

# INTERNATIONAL STANDARD



**Field Device Integration (FDI®) –  
Part 4: FDI Packages**

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 62769-4:2023 RLV



## THIS PUBLICATION IS COPYRIGHT PROTECTED

Copyright © 2023 IEC, Geneva, Switzerland

All rights reserved. Unless otherwise specified, no part of this publication may be reproduced or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying and microfilm, without permission in writing from either IEC or IEC's member National Committee in the country of the requester. If you have any questions about IEC copyright or have an enquiry about obtaining additional rights to this publication, please contact the address below or your local IEC member National Committee for further information.

IEC Secretariat  
3, rue de Varembe  
CH-1211 Geneva 20  
Switzerland

Tel.: +41 22 919 02 11  
[info@iec.ch](mailto:info@iec.ch)  
[www.iec.ch](http://www.iec.ch)

### About the IEC

The International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) is the leading global organization that prepares and publishes International Standards for all electrical, electronic and related technologies.

### About IEC publications

The technical content of IEC publications is kept under constant review by the IEC. Please make sure that you have the latest edition, a corrigendum or an amendment might have been published.

#### IEC publications search - [webstore.iec.ch/advsearchform](http://webstore.iec.ch/advsearchform)

The advanced search enables to find IEC publications by a variety of criteria (reference number, text, technical committee, ...). It also gives information on projects, replaced and withdrawn publications.

#### IEC Just Published - [webstore.iec.ch/justpublished](http://webstore.iec.ch/justpublished)

Stay up to date on all new IEC publications. Just Published details all new publications released. Available online and once a month by email.

#### IEC Customer Service Centre - [webstore.iec.ch/csc](http://webstore.iec.ch/csc)

If you wish to give us your feedback on this publication or need further assistance, please contact the Customer Service Centre: [sales@iec.ch](mailto:sales@iec.ch).

#### IEC Products & Services Portal - [products.iec.ch](http://products.iec.ch)

Discover our powerful search engine and read freely all the publications previews. With a subscription you will always have access to up to date content tailored to your needs.

#### Electropedia - [www.electropedia.org](http://www.electropedia.org)

The world's leading online dictionary on electrotechnology, containing more than 22 300 terminological entries in English and French, with equivalent terms in 19 additional languages. Also known as the International Electrotechnical Vocabulary (IEV) online.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF IEC 61949-4:2023 RV



IEC 62769-4

Edition 3.0 2023-04  
REDLINE VERSION

# INTERNATIONAL STANDARD



Field Device Integration (FDI®) –  
Part 4: FDI Packages

INTERNATIONAL  
ELECTROTECHNICAL  
COMMISSION

ICS 25.040.40; 35.100.05

ISBN 978-2-8322-6827-8

**Warning! Make sure that you obtained this publication from an authorized distributor.**

## CONTENTS

|                                                                                  |              |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| FOREWORD.....                                                                    | 8            |
| <del>INTRODUCTION.....</del>                                                     | <del>8</del> |
| 1 Scope.....                                                                     | 11           |
| 2 Normative references .....                                                     | 11           |
| 3 Terms, definitions, abbreviated terms and <del>conventions</del> acronyms..... | 12           |
| 3.1 Terms and definitions.....                                                   | 13           |
| 3.2 Abbreviated terms and acronyms .....                                         | 14           |
| 3.3 Conventions.....                                                             | 14           |
| 4 FDI® Package Model.....                                                        | 14           |
| 4.1 Overview.....                                                                | 14           |
| 4.2 FDI® Package Elements .....                                                  | 15           |
| 4.2.1 Package Catalog .....                                                      | 15           |
| 4.2.2 Package Feature Table.....                                                 | 15           |
| 4.2.3 Feature Unit Conversion .....                                              | 16           |
| 4.2.4 Electronic Device Description .....                                        | 15           |
| 4.2.5 User Interface Plug-in .....                                               | 16           |
| 4.2.6 Attachment .....                                                           | 18           |
| 4.3 FDI® Package Types .....                                                     | 18           |
| 4.3.1 FDI® Device Package .....                                                  | 18           |
| 4.3.2 FDI® Communication Package .....                                           | 19           |
| 4.3.3 FDI® UIP Package .....                                                     | 19           |
| 4.3.4 FDI® Profile Package .....                                                 | 20           |
| 5 FDI® Package implementation .....                                              | 21           |
| 5.1 Packaging technology .....                                                   | 21           |
| 5.2 Use of Open Packaging Conventions .....                                      | 21           |
| 5.2.1 Unknown parts.....                                                         | 21           |
| 5.2.2 Invalid parts.....                                                         | 22           |
| 5.2.3 Unknown relationships.....                                                 | 22           |
| 5.2.4 Interleaving.....                                                          | 22           |
| 5.2.5 Core properties.....                                                       | 22           |
| 5.2.6 Thumbnails.....                                                            | 22           |
| 5.2.7 Digital Signatures .....                                                   | 22           |
| 5.3 FDI® Package parts.....                                                      | 22           |
| 5.3.1 Package Catalog .....                                                      | 22           |
| 5.3.2 Package Feature Table.....                                                 | 23           |
| 5.3.3 Electronic Device Description .....                                        | 23           |
| 5.3.4 User Interface Plug-in .....                                               | 24           |
| 5.3.5 Attachments .....                                                          | 27           |
| 6 FDI® Package versioning .....                                                  | 30           |
| 6.1 Version scheme .....                                                         | 30           |
| 6.2 Versioned elements .....                                                     | 31           |
| 6.3 Version hierarchy.....                                                       | 31           |
| 6.4 UIP compatibility .....                                                      | 33           |
| 7 Digital Signatures and FDI® Registration Certificates.....                     | 34           |
| 7.1 Signed elements and certification documents.....                             | 34           |
| 7.2 Signing mechanism.....                                                       | 35           |

|         |                                                                 |    |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| 7.3     | FDI® Package Originator, FDI® Registration Authority .....      | 36 |
| 7.4     | FDI® Host behaviour .....                                       | 36 |
| Annex A | (normative) File name conventions .....                         | 37 |
| A.1     | Identification .....                                            | 37 |
| A.2     | FDI® Package filename convention .....                          | 37 |
| Annex B | (informative) FDI® Package creation .....                       | 39 |
| B.1     | General.....                                                    | 39 |
| B.2     | Tools and components .....                                      | 39 |
| B.2.1   | Overview .....                                                  | 39 |
| B.2.2   | FDI® Reference Implementation/Common EDD Engine .....           | 39 |
| B.2.3   | FDI® Package IDE .....                                          | 39 |
| B.2.4   | FDI® Device Package Conformance Test Tool .....                 | 39 |
| B.3     | Development.....                                                | 39 |
| B.3.1   | FDI® Package core development .....                             | 39 |
| B.3.2   | User Interface Plug-in development .....                        | 40 |
| B.3.3   | FDI® Package Attachment development.....                        | 40 |
| B.3.4   | FDI® Package binding and packaging .....                        | 40 |
| B.3.5   | Conformance Test .....                                          | 41 |
| Annex C | (informative) FDI® Package deployment.....                      | 42 |
| C.1     | General.....                                                    | 42 |
| C.2     | Scenarios .....                                                 | 42 |
| C.2.1   | FDI® Package deployment to PC based client/server systems ..... | 42 |
| C.2.2   | FDI® Package deployment to an FDI® standalone system .....      | 43 |
| Annex D | (informative) Example.....                                      | 45 |
| D.1     | General.....                                                    | 45 |
| D.2     | Open Packaging Conventions.....                                 | 45 |
| D.2.1   | Overview .....                                                  | 45 |
| D.2.2   | Parts.....                                                      | 45 |
| D.2.3   | Relationships.....                                              | 46 |
| D.2.4   | OPC Core features .....                                         | 46 |
| D.2.5   | OPC additional features.....                                    | 47 |
| D.3     | Creation and handling of FDI® Packages.....                     | 48 |
| D.4     | FDI® Device Package example.....                                | 48 |
| D.4.1   | Overview .....                                                  | 48 |
| D.4.2   | User Interface Plug-in .....                                    | 53 |
| D.4.3   | EDD reference to UIP .....                                      | 55 |
| D.4.4   | FDI® Registration Certificate .....                             | 56 |
| Annex E | (normative) FDI® Package Catalog XML Schema .....               | 57 |
| E.1     | Target Namespace.....                                           | 57 |
| E.2     | Catalog.....                                                    | 57 |
| E.3     | ClassificationIdT .....                                         | 57 |
| E.4     | CommunicationProfileT .....                                     | 57 |
| E.5     | CommunicationRoleT .....                                        | 57 |
| E.6     | CommunicationServerT .....                                      | 58 |
| E.7     | DeviceTypeT .....                                               | 58 |
| E.8     | FDIRegistrationCert .....                                       | 59 |
| E.9     | FDIRegistrationCertT .....                                      | 59 |
| E.10    | InterfaceT .....                                                | 60 |

|                                                                    |                                              |    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|----|
| E.11                                                               | ListOfCommunicationProfilesT .....           | 61 |
| E.12                                                               | ListOfDeviceImagesT .....                    | 61 |
| E.13                                                               | ListOfDeviceTypesT .....                     | 62 |
| E.14                                                               | ListOfDocumentsT .....                       | 62 |
| E.15                                                               | ListOfInterfacesT .....                      | 63 |
| E.16                                                               | ListOfLocalizedStringsT .....                | 63 |
| E.17                                                               | ListOfProtocolSupportFilesT .....            | 64 |
| E.18                                                               | ListOfRegDeviceTypesT .....                  | 64 |
| E.19                                                               | ListOfRegistrationsT .....                   | 64 |
| E.20                                                               | ListOfSupportedDeviceRevisionsT .....        | 65 |
| E.21                                                               | ListOfSupportedUipsT .....                   | 65 |
| E.22                                                               | ListOfUipVariantsT .....                     | 66 |
| E.23                                                               | LocalizedStringT .....                       | 66 |
| E.24                                                               | PackageT .....                               | 66 |
| E.25                                                               | PackageTypeT .....                           | 67 |
| E.26                                                               | PlatformT .....                              | 68 |
| E.27                                                               | RegDeviceTypeT .....                         | 68 |
| E.28                                                               | RegistrationT .....                          | 69 |
| E.29                                                               | RelationshipIdT .....                        | 69 |
| E.30                                                               | String256T .....                             | 70 |
| E.31                                                               | SupportedUipT .....                          | 70 |
| E.32                                                               | UipCatalog .....                             | 70 |
| E.33                                                               | UipStyleT .....                              | 71 |
| E.34                                                               | UipT .....                                   | 71 |
| E.35                                                               | UipVariantT .....                            | 72 |
| E.36                                                               | UuidT .....                                  | 73 |
| E.37                                                               | VersionSupportedT .....                      | 73 |
| E.38                                                               | VersionT .....                               | 73 |
| Annex F (normative) Communication protocol specific profiles ..... |                                              | 74 |
| Annex G (informative) FDI® Package life-cycle use cases .....      |                                              | 75 |
| G.1                                                                | New device type .....                        | 75 |
| G.2                                                                | Replacement of device .....                  | 75 |
| G.3                                                                | Firmware enhancements .....                  | 75 |
| G.4                                                                | FDI® Package life-cycle policies .....       | 76 |
| G.5                                                                | FDI® Package update .....                    | 76 |
| G.6                                                                | FDI® Package upgrade .....                   | 76 |
| G.7                                                                | FDI® Package replacement/exchange .....      | 76 |
| G.8                                                                | FDI® Package uninstallation .....            | 77 |
| Annex H (normative) Health status Method .....                     |                                              | 78 |
| H.1                                                                | Background .....                             | 78 |
| H.2                                                                | Device health status model .....             | 78 |
| H.3                                                                | Standard EDD Method signature .....          | 78 |
| H.4                                                                | Performance considerations .....             | 79 |
| Annex I (normative) Modular devices .....                          |                                              | 80 |
| I.1                                                                | Concept .....                                | 80 |
| I.2                                                                | EDDL usage profile .....                     | 80 |
| I.3                                                                | Processing recommendations .....             | 81 |
| I.3.1                                                              | Monolithic device with device variants ..... | 81 |

|                     |                                                                 |    |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| I.3.2               | Remote IOs .....                                                | 81 |
| I.3.3               | How to identify the top level topology element .....            | 81 |
| I.3.4               | Packaging details example .....                                 | 81 |
| Annex J (normative) | FDI® Communication Packages for FDI® Communication Server ..... | 83 |
| J.1                 | General .....                                                   | 83 |
| J.2                 | Protocol Support File .....                                     | 83 |
| J.3                 | CommunicationProfile definition .....                           | 83 |
| J.4                 | Profile Device .....                                            | 83 |
| J.5                 | Protocol version information .....                              | 83 |
| J.6                 | Associating a Package with an FDI® Communication Server .....   | 83 |
| J.7                 | Handling of Catalog elements .....                              | 83 |
| J.8                 | Example .....                                                   | 84 |
| Annex K (normative) | FDI® Profile for EDDs .....                                     | 85 |
| K.1                 | Overview .....                                                  | 85 |
| K.2                 | Entry point to online handling .....                            | 85 |
| K.3                 | Entry point to offline handling .....                           | 85 |
| K.4                 | Non-interactive upload and download .....                       | 85 |
| K.5                 | Interactive download .....                                      | 85 |
| K.6                 | Interactive upload .....                                        | 85 |
| K.7                 | Initial data set .....                                          | 85 |
| K.8                 | Method GetHealthStatus .....                                    | 86 |
| K.9                 | Actions .....                                                   | 86 |
| K.9.1               | Pre- and Post-Read Actions .....                                | 86 |
| K.9.2               | Pre- and Post-Write Actions .....                               | 86 |
| K.9.3               | Refresh Actions on Variables .....                              | 86 |
| K.9.4               | Actions on BIT_ENUMERATION .....                                | 86 |
| K.10                | Shared files .....                                              | 86 |
| Annex L (normative) | FDI® Package Documentation Catalog Schema .....                 | 87 |
| L.1                 | Target namespace .....                                          | 87 |
| L.2                 | ListOfDocumentMetadataT .....                                   | 87 |
| L.3                 | DocumentMetadataT .....                                         | 87 |
| Annex M (normative) | FDI® Package Feature Table Schema .....                         | 89 |
| M.1                 | Target namespace .....                                          | 89 |
| M.2                 | FeatureTableT .....                                             | 89 |
| M.3                 | Feature .....                                                   | 89 |
| M.4                 | FeatureProvidedByPackage .....                                  | 89 |
| M.5                 | UnitConversion .....                                            | 90 |
| Bibliography        | .....                                                           | 91 |
| Figure 1            | – FDI® architecture diagram .....                               | 11 |
| Figure 2            | – FDI® Package Model .....                                      | 14 |
| Figure 3            | – Architectural mapping .....                                   | 15 |
| Figure 4            | – User Interface Plug-in Reference Model .....                  | 17 |
| Figure 5            | – Multiple FDI® Packages referencing a common UIP .....         | 18 |
| Figure 6            | – FDI® Device Package .....                                     | 18 |
| Figure 7            | – FDI® Communication Package .....                              | 19 |
| Figure 8            | – FDI® UIP Package .....                                        | 20 |

|                                                                                             |    |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Figure 9 – FDI® Profile Package .....                                                       | 20 |
| Figure 10 – Device Function and Parameter sets (type and profile specific) .....            | 21 |
| Figure 11 – Catalog Element.....                                                            | 23 |
| Figure 12 – User Interface Plug-in .....                                                    | 25 |
| Figure 13 – UIP Catalog .....                                                               | 26 |
| Figure 14 – FDI® Registration Certificate .....                                             | 30 |
| Figure 15 – Version hierarchy .....                                                         | 32 |
| Figure 16 – UIP version support concept .....                                               | 34 |
| Figure 17 – FDI® Package signing .....                                                      | 35 |
| Figure B.1 – Tools used for FDI® Package development .....                                  | 40 |
| Figure D.1 – Parts and relationships in a package .....                                     | 45 |
| Figure D.2 – Creating an FDI® Package with the content files .....                          | 48 |
| Figure D.3 – FDI® Device Package example .....                                              | 49 |
| Figure D.4 – User Interface Plug-in example (fancytrend.uip) .....                          | 53 |
| Figure I.1 – Modular device's package .....                                                 | 80 |
| Table 1 – UIP Platform Capabilities .....                                                   | 17 |
| Table 2 – Package Catalog part.....                                                         | 23 |
| Table 3 – Package Feature Table part .....                                                  | 24 |
| Table 4 – EDD part .....                                                                    | 24 |
| Table 5 – User Interface Plug-in part .....                                                 | 25 |
| Table 6 – UIP Catalog part.....                                                             | 27 |
| Table 7 – UIP Variant part .....                                                            | 27 |
| Table 8 – Image part.....                                                                   | 28 |
| Table 9 – Documentation part.....                                                           | 28 |
| Table 10 – Documentation Catalog part .....                                                 | 28 |
| Table 11 – Protocol Support File part.....                                                  | 29 |
| Table 12 – FDI® Registration Certificate part.....                                          | 29 |
| Table 13 – Versioned elements.....                                                          | 31 |
| Table 14 – Influence on FDI® Package version.....                                           | 32 |
| Table A.1 – FDI® Package Naming Convention .....                                            | 38 |
| Table D.1 – Examples of standard MIME media types that can be used in FDI® Packages.....    | 47 |
| Table D.2 – Examples of FDI®-custom MIME media types that can be used in FDI® Packages..... | 47 |
| Table E.1 – Enumerations of CommunicationRoleT.....                                         | 58 |
| Table E.2 – Elements of CommunicationServerT .....                                          | 58 |
| Table E.3 – Elements of DeviceTypeT .....                                                   | 59 |
| Table E.4 – Elements of FDIRegistrationCertT .....                                          | 60 |
| Table E.5 – Elements of InterfaceT .....                                                    | 61 |
| Table E.6 – Elements of ListOfCommunicationProfilesT .....                                  | 61 |
| Table E.7 – Elements of ListOfDeviceImagesT.....                                            | 62 |
| Table E.8 – Elements of ListOfDeviceTypesT .....                                            | 62 |
| Table E.9 – Elements of ListOfDocumentsT .....                                              | 63 |

|                                                                               |    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Table E.10 – Elements of ListOfInterfacesT .....                              | 63 |
| Table E.11 – Elements of ListOfLocalizedStringsT .....                        | 63 |
| Table E.12 – Elements of ListOfProtocolSupportFilesT .....                    | 64 |
| Table E.13 – Elements of ListOfRegDeviceTypesT .....                          | 64 |
| Table E.14 – Elements of ListOfRegistrationsT .....                           | 65 |
| Table E.15 – Elements of ListOfSupportedDeviceRevisionsT .....                | 65 |
| Table E.16 – Elements of ListOfSupportedUipsT .....                           | 65 |
| Table E.17 – Elements of ListOfUipVariantsT .....                             | 66 |
| Table E.18 – Attributes of LocalizedStringT .....                             | 66 |
| Table E.19 – Elements of PackageT .....                                       | 67 |
| Table E.20 – Enumerations of PackageTypeT .....                               | 68 |
| Table E.21 – Enumerations of PlatformT .....                                  | 68 |
| Table E.22 – Elements of RegDeviceTypeT .....                                 | 69 |
| Table E.23 – Elements of RegistrationT .....                                  | 69 |
| Table E.24 – Elements of SupportedUipT .....                                  | 70 |
| Table E.25 – Enumerations of UipStyleT .....                                  | 71 |
| Table E.26 – Elements of UipT .....                                           | 72 |
| Table E.27 – Elements of UipVariantT .....                                    | 72 |
| Table F.1 – Communication protocol interest groups (alphabetical order) ..... | 74 |
| Table G.1 – Device replacement guidelines .....                               | 75 |
| Table G.2 – Firmware enhancement guidelines .....                             | 76 |
| Table H.1 – Health status state .....                                         | 78 |
| Table J.1 – Catalog Mapping .....                                             | 83 |
| Table J.2 – Handling of Catalog elements .....                                | 83 |
| Table L.1 – Elements of ListOfDocumentsMetadataT .....                        | 87 |
| Table L.2 – Enumerations of DocumentMetadataT .....                           | 88 |

# INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION

## FIELD DEVICE INTEGRATION (FDI®) –

### Part 4: FDI® Packages

#### FOREWORD

- 1) The International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) is a worldwide organization for standardization comprising all national electrotechnical committees (IEC National Committees). The object of IEC is to promote international co-operation on all questions concerning standardization in the electrical and electronic fields. To this end and in addition to other activities, IEC publishes International Standards, Technical Specifications, Technical Reports, Publicly Available Specifications (PAS) and Guides (hereafter referred to as “IEC Publication(s)”). Their preparation is entrusted to technical committees; any IEC National Committee interested in the subject dealt with may participate in this preparatory work. International, governmental and non-governmental organizations liaising with the IEC also participate in this preparation. IEC collaborates closely with the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) in accordance with conditions determined by agreement between the two organizations.
- 2) The formal decisions or agreements of IEC on technical matters express, as nearly as possible, an international consensus of opinion on the relevant subjects since each technical committee has representation from all interested IEC National Committees.
- 3) IEC Publications have the form of recommendations for international use and are accepted by IEC National Committees in that sense. While all reasonable efforts are made to ensure that the technical content of IEC Publications is accurate, IEC cannot be held responsible for the way in which they are used or for any misinterpretation by any end user.
- 4) In order to promote international uniformity, IEC National Committees undertake to apply IEC Publications transparently to the maximum extent possible in their national and regional publications. Any divergence between any IEC Publication and the corresponding national or regional publication shall be clearly indicated in the latter.
- 5) IEC itself does not provide any attestation of conformity. Independent certification bodies provide conformity assessment services and, in some areas, access to IEC marks of conformity. IEC is not responsible for any services carried out by independent certification bodies.
- 6) All users should ensure that they have the latest edition of this publication.
- 7) No liability shall attach to IEC or its directors, employees, servants or agents including individual experts and members of its technical committees and IEC National Committees for any personal injury, property damage or other damage of any nature whatsoever, whether direct or indirect, or for costs (including legal fees) and expenses arising out of the publication, use of, or reliance upon, this IEC Publication or any other IEC Publications.
- 8) Attention is drawn to the Normative references cited in this publication. Use of the referenced publications is indispensable for the correct application of this publication.
- 9) Attention is drawn to the possibility that some of the elements of this IEC Publication may be the subject of patent rights. IEC shall not be held responsible for identifying any or all such patent rights.

**This redline version of the official IEC Standard allows the user to identify the changes made to the previous edition IEC 62769-4:2021. A vertical bar appears in the margin wherever a change has been made. Additions are in green text, deletions are in strikethrough red text.**

IEC 62769-4 has been prepared by subcommittee 65E: Devices and integration in enterprise systems, of IEC technical committee 65: Industrial-process measurement, control and automation. It is an International Standard.

This third edition cancels and replaces the second edition published in 2021. This edition constitutes a technical revision.

This edition includes the following significant technical changes with respect to the previous edition:

- a) added DocumentClass to Package Schema, Description of Feature Table and Documentation Catalog, individual schemas for Feature Table and Package Documentation Catalog, schema for UnitConversion, interactive download to device, and Feature Unit Conversion;
- b) moved DocumentClass to Package Documentation Catalog Schema;
- c) updated Description of Feature Table updated XML schema for Feature Table.

The text of this International Standard is based on the following documents:

| Draft       | Report on voting |
|-------------|------------------|
| 65E/857/CDV | 65E/914/RVC      |

Full information on the voting for its approval can be found in the report on voting indicated in the above table.

The language used for the development of this International Standard is English.

This document was drafted in accordance with ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2, and developed in accordance with ISO/IEC Directives, Part 1 and ISO/IEC Directives, IEC Supplement, available at [www.iec.ch/members\\_experts/refdocs](http://www.iec.ch/members_experts/refdocs). The main document types developed by IEC are described in greater detail at [www.iec.ch/standardsdev/publications](http://www.iec.ch/standardsdev/publications).

A list of all parts in the IEC 62769 series, published under the general title *Field device integration (FDI®)*, can be found on the IEC website.

The committee has decided that the contents of this document will remain unchanged until the stability date indicated on the IEC website under "<http://webstore.iec.ch>" in the data related to the specific document. At this date, the document will be

- reconfirmed,
- withdrawn,
- replaced by a revised edition, or
- amended.

**IMPORTANT – The "colour inside" logo on the cover page of this document indicates that it contains colours which are considered to be useful for the correct understanding of its contents. Users should therefore print this document using a colour printer.**

## INTRODUCTION

The IEC 62769 series has the general title *Field Device Integration (FDI)* and the following parts:

- Part 1: Overview
- Part 2: FDI Client
- Part 3: FDI Server
- Part 4: FDI Packages
- Part 5: FDI Information Model
- Part 6: FDI Technology Mapping
- Part 7: FDI Communication Devices
- Part 100: Profiles — Generic Protocol Extensions
- Part 101-1: Profiles — Foundation Fieldbus H1
- Part 101-2: Profiles — Foundation Fieldbus HSE
- Part 103-1: Profiles — PROFIBUS
- Part 103-4: Profiles — PROFINET
- Part 109-1: Profiles — HART and WirelessHART
- Part 115-2: Profiles — Protocol-specific Definitions for Modbus RTU
- Part 150-1: Profiles — ISA 100.11a

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 62769-4:2023 RLV

# FIELD DEVICE INTEGRATION (FDI®) –

## Part 4: FDI® Packages

### 1 Scope

This part of IEC 62769 specifies the FDI®<sup>1</sup> Packages. The overall FDI® architecture is illustrated in Figure 1. The architectural components that are within the scope of this document have been highlighted in this figure.

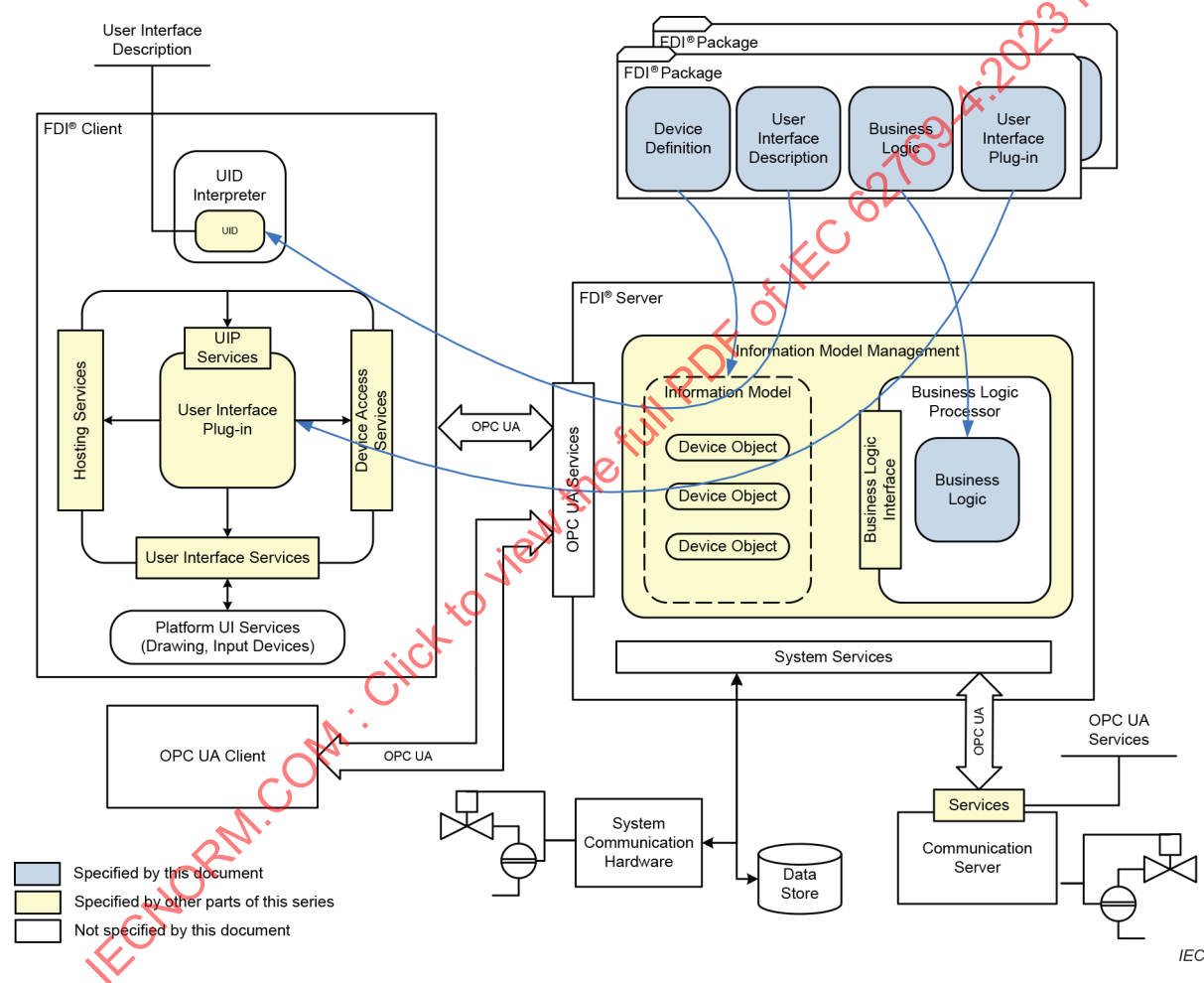


Figure 1 – FDI® architecture diagram

### 2 Normative references

The following documents are referred to in the text in such a way that some or all of their content constitutes requirements of this document. For dated references, only the edition cited applies.

<sup>1</sup> FDI® is a registered trademark of the non-profit organization Fieldbus Foundation, Inc. This information is given for the convenience of users of this document and does not constitute an endorsement by IEC of the trademark holder or any of its products. Compliance does not require use of the trade name. Use of the trade name requires permission of the trade name holder.

For undated references, the latest edition of the referenced document (including any amendments) applies.

~~IEC 61804 (all parts), Function blocks (FB) for process control and electronic device description language (EDDL)~~

IEC 61804-3, *Devices and integration in enterprise systems – Function blocks (FB) for process control and electronic device description language (EDDL) – Part 3: EDDL syntax and semantics*

IEC 61804-5:2015 2020, *Devices and integration in enterprise systems – Function blocks (FB) for process control and electronic device description language (EDDL) – Part 5: EDDL Built-in library*

IEC 62769-1, *Field Device Integration (FDI®) – Part 1: Overview*

IEC 62769-2, *Field Device Integration (FDI®) – Part 2: Client*

IEC 62769-5, *Field Device Integration (FDI®) – Part 5: FDI® Information Model*

IEC 62769-6, *Field Device Integration (FDI®) – Part 6: FDI® Technology Mappings*

IEC 62769-7, *Field Device Integration (FDI®) – Part 7: Communication Devices*

IEC 62769-1xx (all parts), *Field Device Integration (FDI®) – Part 1xx-y: Profiles*

ISO/IEC 11578, *Information technology – Open Systems Interconnection – Remote Procedure Call (RPC)*

ISO/IEC 29500-2:2016 2021, ~~Information technology~~ *Document description and processing languages – Office Open XML file formats – Part 2: Open packaging conventions*

ISO 639-1, *Codes for the representation of names of languages – Part 1: Alpha-2 code*

ISO 32000-1, *Document management – Portable document format – Part 1: PDF 1.7*

Dublin Core Metadata Initiative: DCMI Metadata Terms, 2020

FCG TS10099, *Field Device Integration (FDI®) – Technology Management*

FIPS 140-3:2019, *Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules*

~~Extensible Markup Language (XML) 1.0, W3C Recommendation, available at <<http://www.w3.org/TR/REC-xml/>>~~

~~XML Schema Definition Language (XSD) 1.1, W3C Recommendation, available at <<http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema11-1/>>~~

~~FIPS 140-2, Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules~~

ETSI EN 319 132-1, *Electronic Signatures and Infrastructures (ESI); XAdES digital signatures; Part 1: Building blocks and XAdES baseline signatures*

ETSI TS 101 733, *Electronic Signatures and Infrastructures (ESI); CMS Advanced Electronic Signatures (CAAdES)*

### 3 Terms, definitions, abbreviated terms and ~~conventions~~ acronyms

#### 3.1 Terms and definitions

For the purposes of this document, the terms and definitions given in IEC 62769-1, ISO/IEC 29500-2 and the following apply.

ISO and IEC maintain terminology databases for use in standardization at the following addresses:

- IEC Electropedia: available at <https://www.electropedia.org/>
- ISO Online browsing platform: available at <https://www.iso.org/obp>

##### 3.1.1

##### **attachment**

device and protocol specific support files that are not directly used to integrate the Device into the system

##### 3.1.2

##### **FDI<sup>®</sup> Communication Package**

FDI<sup>®</sup> Package that provides information to integrate an FDI<sup>®</sup> Communication Server to an FDI<sup>®</sup> Server

##### 3.1.3

##### **FDI<sup>®</sup> Device Package**

FDI<sup>®</sup> Package that provides one or more device types to an FDI<sup>®</sup> Server

##### 3.1.4

##### **FDI<sup>®</sup> Package Model**

description of the structure and elements of an FDI<sup>®</sup> Package

##### 3.1.5

##### **FDI<sup>®</sup> Profile Package**

FDI<sup>®</sup> Package that provides information for creating a device type node that can be associated with a class of devices

##### 3.1.6

##### **FDI<sup>®</sup> Registration Authority**

entity, which has the right and the ability to perform FDI<sup>®</sup> conformance tests on FDI<sup>®</sup> Packages and to issue registration certificate documents

##### 3.1.7

##### **FDI<sup>®</sup> UIP Package**

FDI<sup>®</sup> Package that provides one or more UIPs to an FDI<sup>®</sup> Server

##### 3.1.8

##### **Package Catalog**

file that describes the contents of an FDI<sup>®</sup> Package

##### 3.1.9

##### **UIP Catalog**

file that describes the properties of a UIP

### 3.1.10

#### UIP Variant

platform specific element of a User Interface Plug-in

Note 1 to entry: A UIP is composed of one or more variants. For example, one variant ~~may~~ can be optimized for portable devices while another variant is optimized for large screen devices.

## 3.2 Abbreviated terms and acronyms

For the purposes of this document, the abbreviated terms and acronyms given in IEC 62769-1 as well as the following apply.

|     |                                           |
|-----|-------------------------------------------|
| CFF | Capabilities File for FOUNDATION Fieldbus |
| ID  | Identifier                                |
| IDE | Integrated Development Environment        |
| IM  | Information Model                         |
| PNG | Portable network graphics                 |
| ZIP | Zipper (archive file format)              |

## 3.3 Conventions

~~For the purposes of this document, the conventions given in IEC 62769-1 apply.~~

Capitalization of the first letter of words is used in the IEC 62769 series to emphasize an FDI® defined term.

# 4 FDI® Package Model

## 4.1 Overview

The FDI® Package Model (see Figure 2) provides all of the elements necessary to integrate devices, network components and FDI® Communication Servers into a system. File name conventions are described in Annex A.

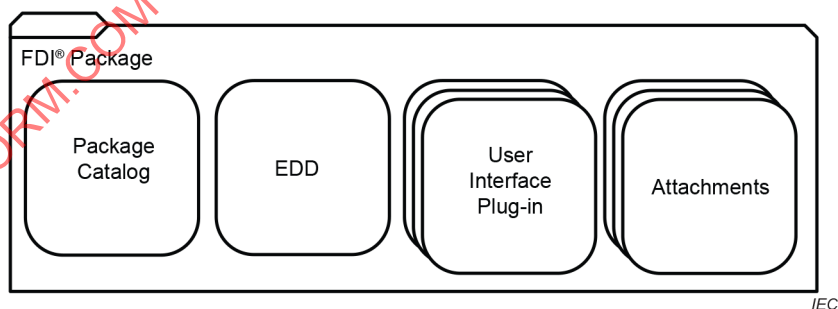


**Figure 2 – FDI® Package Model**

Figure 3 shows the mapping of the FDI® Package functional elements, as specified in IEC 62769-1, to the physical elements in an actual FDI® Package, as specified in this document.

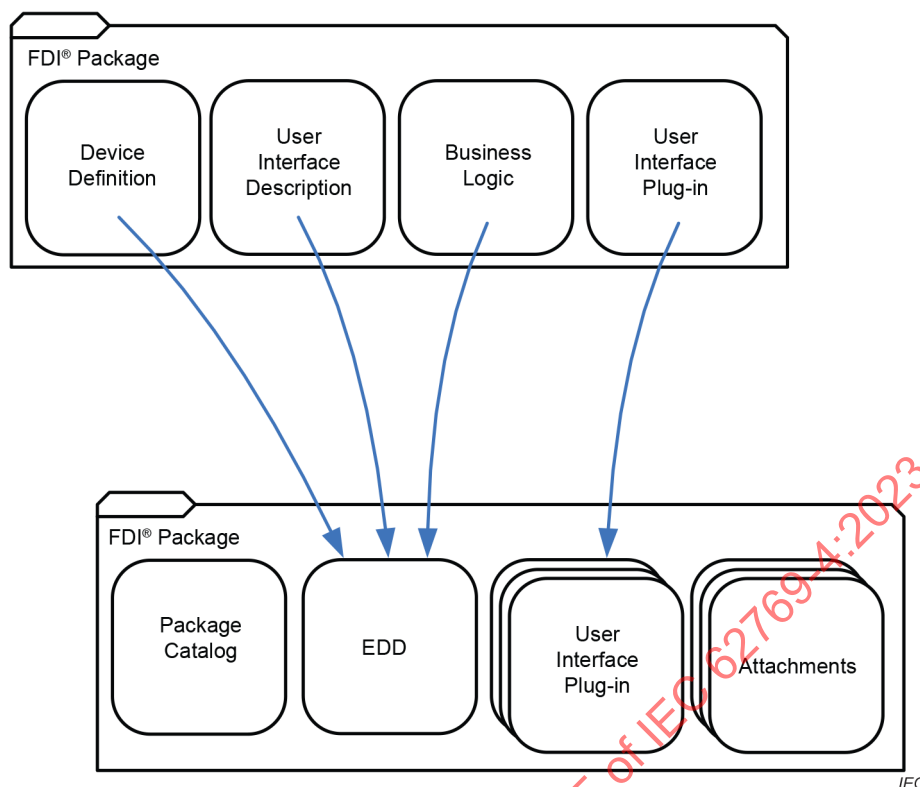


**Figure 3 – Architectural mapping**

The Electronic Device Description (EDD) corresponds to the Device Definition, the User Interface Description, and the Business Logic functional elements. A set of physical User Interface Plug-ins corresponds to the User Interface Plug-in functional element.

The other physical elements in the FDI® Package, the Package Catalog and Attachments, provide support for basic mechanisms such as identification, versioning and deployment, and distribution of manufacturer and/or protocol specific information about the device and/or the User Interface Plug-ins.

Annex B describes the FDI® Package creation process. Annex C describes sequence examples of how to deploy different FDI® Package types to different system architectures.

## 4.2 FDI® Package Elements

### 4.2.1 Package Catalog

The Package Catalog is a required element that provides information about the contents of the FDI® Package including, but not limited to, identification and version information, device type information, hardware and input/output device requirements, FDI® Technology Version, and protocol specific characteristics.

The Package Catalog is used by an FDI® Server to create a catalog of device types and to create DeviceType Nodes in the Information Model.

### 4.2.2 Package Feature Table

The Package Feature Table is a required element that provides information about the features provided by the FDI® Package and the features requested by the FDI® Package from the FDI® Host. This information is used by the FDI® Server to interpret the contents of the FDI® Package in the correct way, the features and thus the possible entries of the feature table are specified in the following subclauses.

If an FDI® Package provides a specific feature, the respective feature shall be listed in the feature table. If a feature is not listed in the feature table, it is assumed that the feature is not provided by the FDI® Package.

#### 4.2.3 Feature Unit Conversion

FDI® Packages, which implement the Unit Conversion feature, shall provide unit conversion for all units. The unit conversion shall be implemented as specified in IEC 61804-3.

#### 4.2.4 Electronic Device Description

The EDD is an element that provides Device Definition, User Interface Descriptions, and Business Logic to an FDI® Server.

Subclause 4.3 specifies for which FDI® Package types an EDD is required.

To maximize interoperability, the initial setup of a device shall be achievable solely with the User Interface Descriptions, Device Definition and Business Logic that are part of the EDD in the FDI® Device Package. The use of User Interface Plug-ins is optional and targeted in particular for the complete setup of complex devices.

The device health status model using the GetHealthStatus Method is described in Annex H. Annex K describes rules that shall be applied to an EDD in order to fulfil the conformance to the FDI® profile for EDDs.

#### 4.2.5 User Interface Plug-in

A User Interface Plug-in (UIP) is an element that enables an FDI® Client to present a programmed user interface. The FDI® Server only stores the UIP from a consumed package; it does not execute or interpret the UIP.

A UIP is referenced from a User Interface Description. Those references are reflected in the Information Model through functional groups (see IEC 62769-5). References to UIPs in the Information Model are logical through a unique reference. The physical structure of the UIP is not at the Information Model level. Physically, a single UIP ~~may~~ can consist of one or more UIP Variants, each targeted at a specific platform and run-time environment.

Figure 4 illustrates the logical reference to a UIP in the EDD and the physical structure of that UIP. The EDD of the FDI® Package references a globally unique identifier of the UIP. In addition, the Package Catalog also lists the UIPs required by the device type along with the versions of the UIP supported by the package.

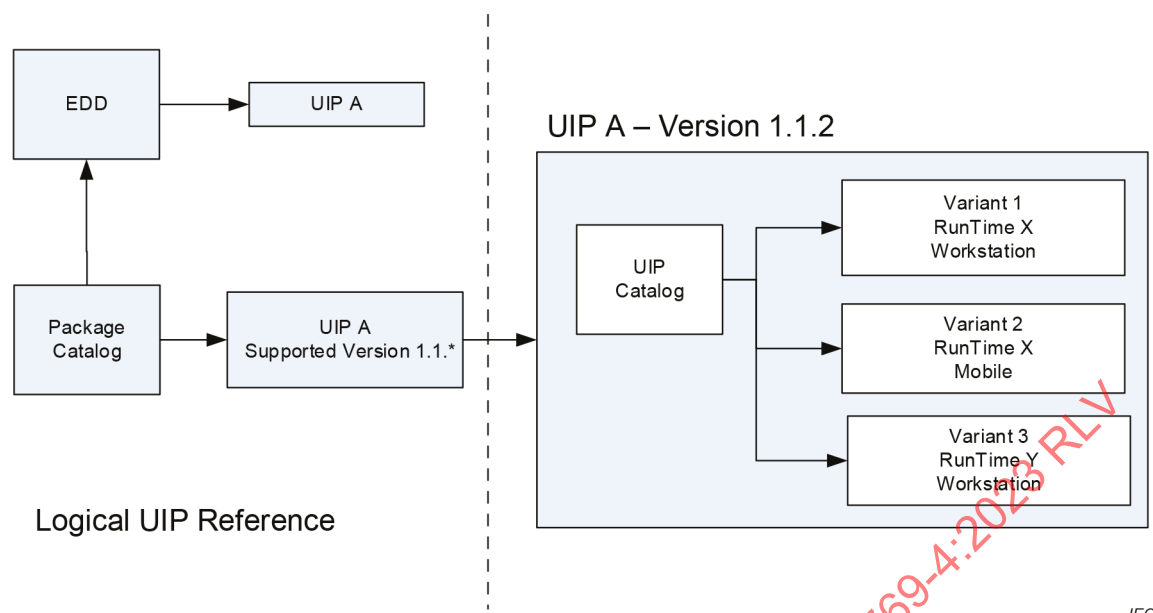


**Figure 4 – User Interface Plug-in Reference Model**

A UIP can be designed to meet different platform requirements since not all platforms support the same screen sizes and input devices.

When an FDI® Client requests a UIP specifying the platform type, the deployment mechanism in the FDI® Server looks for a UIP Variant that meets the platform type specified and returns it to the FDI® Client.

The target platform defines specific screen resolutions and input devices that shall be supported by the UIP Variant. Available target platforms are described in Table 1.

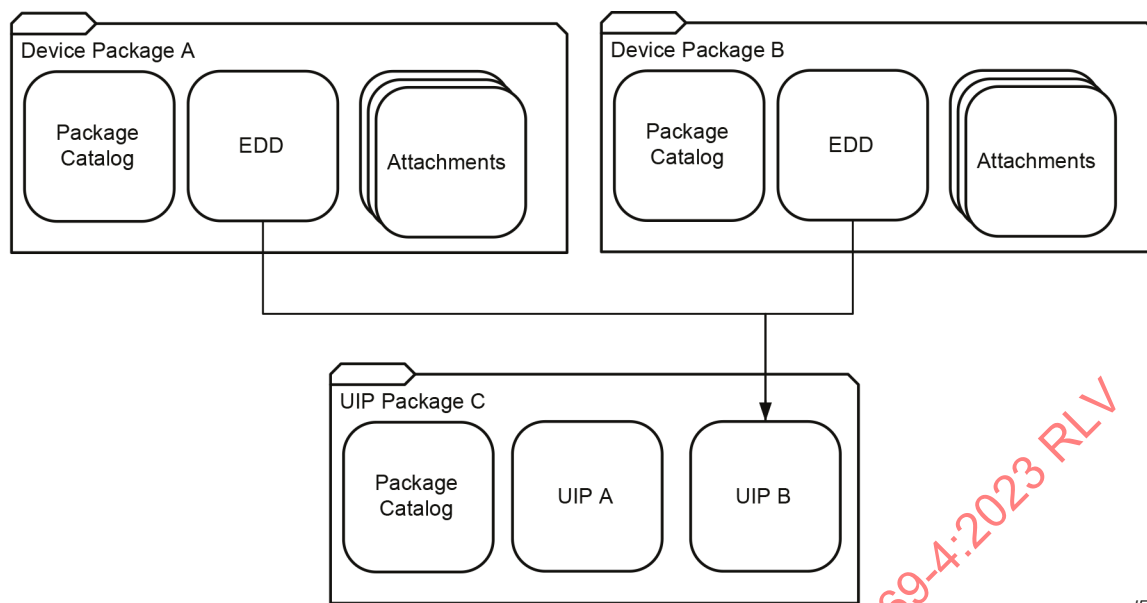
**Table 1 – UIP Platform Capabilities**

| Platform             | Characteristics                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Workstation          | <del>A full client typically with a larger display, full keyboard and mouse input.</del><br>A client for the Workstation platform is characterized by the following minimum set of supported I/O devices: mouse, keyboard, and color screen resolution of 1024 × 768 pixels.                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Mobile               | <del>A limited client typically with a smaller display and limited input capabilities.</del><br>A client for the Mobile platform shall feature at minimum a full-graphic screen with a resolution of 480 × 640 pixels. It shall support some way for the input of numbers, characters and ASCII symbols (e.g. a touch screen with an emulated keyboard) as well as some means to scroll, to zoom, to select and to click (single or double click) on text or other elements displayed on the screen. |
| WorkstationAndMobile | The UIP has the capability to run on the Workstation platform and the Mobile platform.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

~~Detailed platform requirements are technology dependent and specified in IEC 62769-6.~~

Technology dependent platform requirements are specified in IEC 62769-6.

A UIP can be delivered internally (self-contained) or the UIP can be delivered through an FDI® UIP Package. An EDD of one package shall not reference any UIP delivered self-contained with another package. Figure 5 illustrates two FDI® Device Packages referencing UIPs from an FDI® UIP Package. In this example, the EDD from Device Package A and Device Package B references UIP B delivered by UIP Package C.



IEC

**Figure 5 – Multiple FDI® Packages referencing a common UIP**

#### 4.2.6 Attachment

Attachments provide device and protocol specific support files, along with other files that are not directly used to integrate the device into the system, for example, product manuals.

The following types of Attachments are defined and reflected in the Package Catalog:

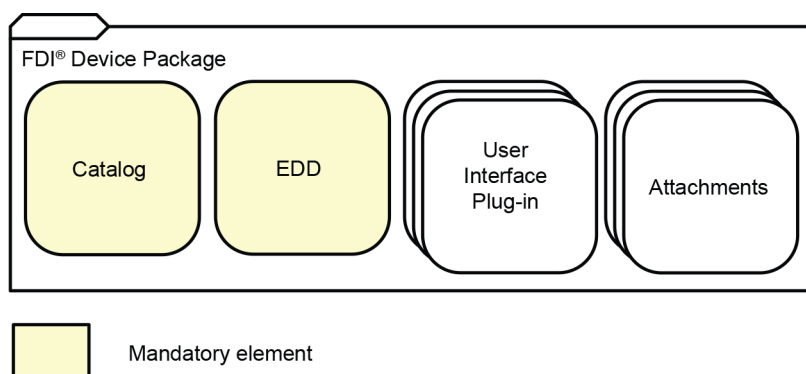
- protocol specific files (see 5.3.5.3);
- documentation (see 5.3.5.2);
- device pictures (see 5.3.5.1).

Some protocol specific files are mandatory (see Annex F).

### 4.3 FDI® Package Types

#### 4.3.1 FDI® Device Package

The FDI® Device Package is intended to provide information about a device to a system. An FDI® Device Package describes a single device type. Figure 6 shows the physical structure of an FDI® Device Package describing a single device type. Details about how to create a package for a modular device are described in Annex I.



IEC

**Figure 6 – FDI® Device Package**

The FDI® Device Package shall have a single Package Catalog.

An FDI® Package for simple Devices contains one EDD. For modular Devices, multiple EDDs ~~may~~ can exist (see Annex I).

The FDI® Device Package may include one or more User Interface Plug-ins.

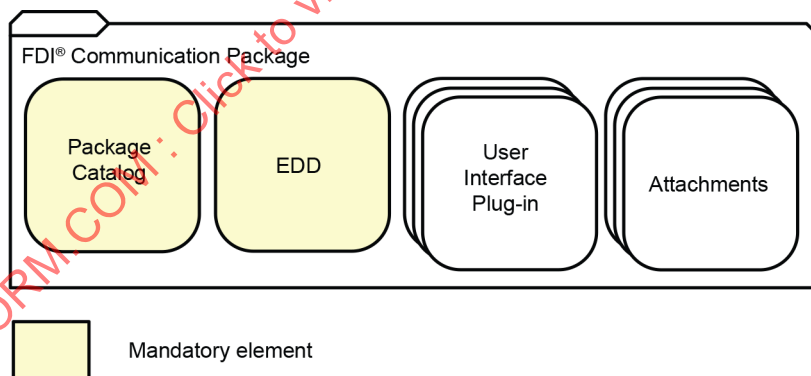
The FDI® Device Package may include Attachments.

#### 4.3.2 FDI® Communication Package

The FDI® Communication Package is intended to provide information about a single FDI® Communication Device. The group of FDI® Communication Devices splits into two sub-groups.

- FDI® Communication Packages for Gateways – Contain everything required to describe all device functions and logic required to bridge between different communication protocol networks, including the bridging algorithms (details are described in IEC 62769-7).
- FDI® Communication Packages for FDI® Communication Servers – Contain basic information to describe the communication device and to integrate it into the FDI® Host but also to create a valid reference to the external FDI® Communication Server application. This application shall not be delivered as part of the FDI® Communication Package. The FDI® Communication Server provides access to single field devices or field device networks (details are described in IEC 62769-7). Requirements to the FDI® Communication Package content that are specific for FDI® Communication Servers are defined in Annex J.

However, representatives of both groups are integrated into FDI® Hosts by using FDI® Communication Packages. Their physical structure is shown in Figure 7. Binary components necessary to communicate to the communication hardware shall be provided outside the scope of this FDI® Communication Package.

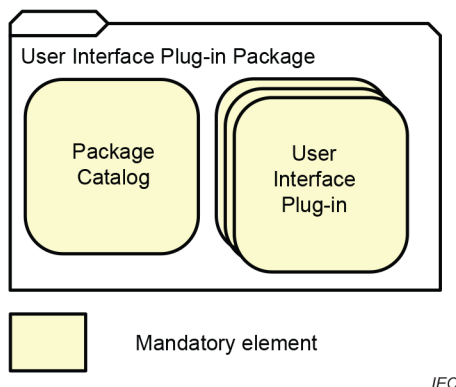


IEC

**Figure 7 – FDI® Communication Package**

#### 4.3.3 FDI® UIP Package

The FDI® UIP Package delivers User Interface Plug-ins to an FDI® Server. It is used to distribute one or more UIPs that are intended to be shared by several device types. Its physical structure is illustrated in Figure 8.



IEC

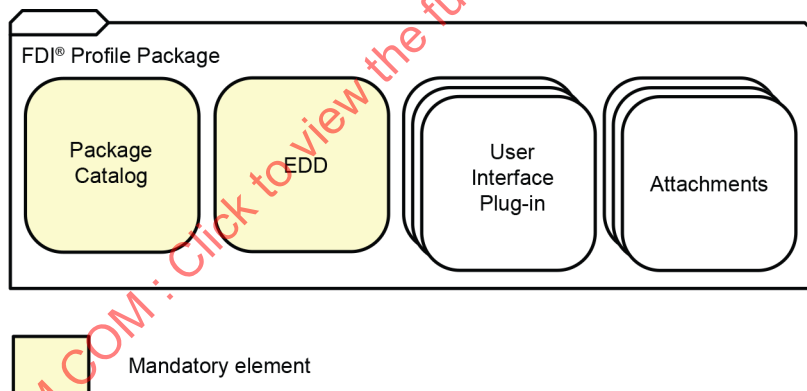
**Figure 8 – FDI® UIP Package**

The FDI® UIP Package shall have a Package Catalog and one or more User Interface Plug-ins.

#### 4.3.4 FDI® Profile Package

An FDI® Profile Package provides information for creating a device type node that can be associated with a class of devices implementing a common set of parameters and functions (described in profiles or profile like definitions created by, for example, communication foundations or similar interest groups).

Conceptually, an FDI® Profile Package provides information that is a super class of an FDI® Device Package. The FDI® Profile Package is represented in Figure 9.



IEC

**Figure 9 – FDI® Profile Package**

These packages enable integration of devices without having a specific FDI® Device Package. FDI® Profile Packages only support standard functionalities as defined by the corresponding communication protocol and application profiles (Annex F).

An FDI® Profile Package shall be self-contained. For example, if a Profile B extends the definition of a Profile A, then the FDI® Profile Package for the Profile B shall include a complete definition of Profile B, including the elements from Profile A.

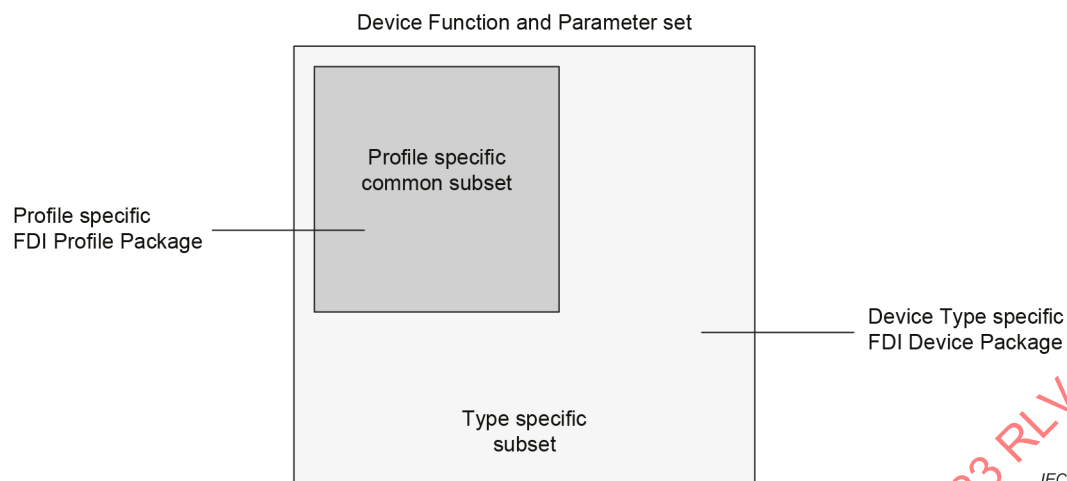


**Figure 10 – Device Function and Parameter sets (type and profile specific)**

Figure 10 represents the entire functionality of a device. Some of the functionality conforms to a specific communication profile, which ~~may~~ can be accessed by using an FDI® Profile Package. If there is a need to access Device Type specific functionality, in addition to the common functionality, then an FDI® Device Package is required.

~~The detailed description of the communication protocol specific requirements is not part of this document.~~

An automatic FDI® Package selection implementation (launching FDI® Packages matching a connected physical device) typically would search first for available Device Type specific FDI® Device Packages. If the specific package is not available, the profile specific FDI® Profile Package is loaded (if available). This behaviour, however, is system specific.

## 5 FDI® Package implementation

### 5.1 Packaging technology

The FDI® Package's format complies with the Open Packaging Convention as specified by ISO/IEC 29500-2. The Open Packaging Convention specification is designed to represent a broad range of applications. The technology was designed to provide a mechanism for delivering, deploying, and utilizing a set of logically and physically related components in a flexible, extensible, efficient, and open manner.

Subclause 5.2 clarifies the use of specific elements of the Open Packaging Conventions specification. ~~The naming conventions for the FDI Package file are described in Annex A. FDI Package creation fundamentals are described in Annex B. an example FDI Device Package implementation is described in Annex D.~~ See Annex D for an example FDI® Device Package implementation based on ISO/IEC 29500-2.

NOTE *FDI-cooperation.com* was used when the FDI Cooperation LLC existed. The URL has not been changed to not endanger consistency. The URL does not indicate the current technology ownership and ~~may not~~ cannot point to a valid address.

### 5.2 Use of Open Packaging Conventions

#### 5.2.1 Unknown parts

Unknown parts are all parts not defined in this document or ISO/IEC 29500-2. Unknown parts ~~may~~ can exist as the FDI® specification is updated and legacy FDI® Server ~~may not~~ cannot have knowledge of these additional parts. Unknown parts shall be ignored by the FDI® Server to enable forward compatibility.

### 5.2.2 Invalid parts

Invalid parts are those parts that do not conform to the naming guidelines or that do not associate with content types specified in this document or ISO/IEC 29500-2. Invalid parts shall not be used in an FDI® Package.

### 5.2.3 Unknown relationships

Unknown relationships are those relationships that are not defined in this document or ISO/IEC 29500-2. Unknown relationships shall be ignored by an FDI® Package consumer.

### 5.2.4 Interleaving

All parts of the FDI® Package shall be laid out using simple ordering. The package producer shall not interleave parts.

### 5.2.5 Core properties

The core properties are not used in the FDI® Package Model and shall be ignored by all FDI® Package consumers.

### 5.2.6 Thumbnails

The thumbnail is an optional part of an FDI® Package.

### 5.2.7 Digital Signatures

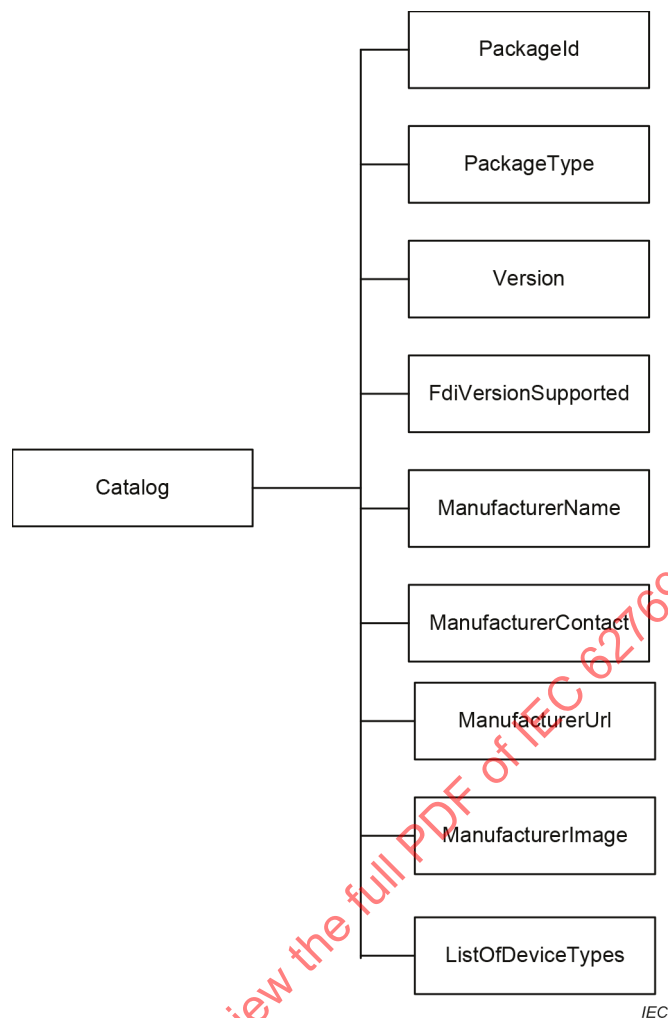
The use of Digital Signatures as specified in ISO/IEC 29500-2 is a mandatory part of an FDI® Package. For more details, see Clause 7.

## 5.3 FDI® Package parts

### 5.3.1 Package Catalog

#### 5.3.1.1 Format

The Package Catalog part is an XML file whose schema is defined in Annex E. An FDI® Package shall have only one Package Catalog. The Package Catalog shall be identified by a single package relationship. The root element of the file is Catalog. The structure of a Catalog element is illustrated in Figure 11.

**Figure 11 – Catalog Element**

The Package Catalog part is described in Table 2.

**Table 2 – Package Catalog part**

| Part                | Content                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Content Type        | application/vnd.FDI.package.catalog+xml                                                                                                   |
| Root Namespace      | <a href="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/package-catalog">http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/package-catalog</a>                             |
| Source Relationship | <a href="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/package-catalog">http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/package-catalog</a> |
| Filename            | catalog.xml                                                                                                                               |

### 5.3.1.2 Content

The schema for the Package Catalog is described in Annex E.

## 5.3.2 Package Feature Table

### 5.3.2.1 Format

The Package Feature Table is an XML file whose schema is defined in Annex M. An FDI® Package shall have only one Package Feature Table. The Package Feature Table shall be identified by a single package relationship.

The Package Feature Table part is described in Table 3.

**Table 3 – Package Feature Table part**

| Part                | Content                                                             |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Content Type        | application/vnd.FDI.package.feature-table+xml                       |
| Root Namespace      | http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/package-feature-table               |
| Source Relationship | http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/package-feature-table |
| Filename            | feature-table.xml                                                   |

### 5.3.2.2 Content

The schema for the Feature Table is described in Annex M.

## 5.3.3 Electronic Device Description

### 5.3.3.1 Format

The EDD is an encoded file using the Electronic Device Description Language (EDDL) according to 5.3.3.2.

The format of the EDD part is described in Table 4.

**Table 4 – EDD part**

| Part                | Content                                           |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| Content Type        | application/vnd.FDI.package.edd                   |
| Root Namespace      | Not applicable                                    |
| Source Relationship | http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/edd |
| Filename            | Not specified                                     |

### 5.3.3.2 Content

The EDDL is specified in IEC 61804-3. ~~FDI specific rules for EDDs are described in Annex K.~~

## 5.3.4 User Interface Plug-in

### 5.3.4.1 Format

An FDI® Package may contain one or more User Interface Plug-in parts. All User Interface Plug-in parts shall be identified by a package relationship.

The User Interface Plug-In represents a container element for UIP Variants (see 5.3.4.2.2.2), which contain the physical representation of a UIP (different variants for different platforms) that is consumed and executed by an FDI® Client. A User Interface Plug-in shall at least provide one UIP Variant.

The variants are packaged into a single User Interface Plug-in using Open Packaging Convention as specified in 5.3.4.2. The User Interface Plug-in is not directly consumed by an FDI® Server. The User Interface Plug-in is an optional part of different FDI® Package types as specified in 4.3. The User Interface Plug-in is illustrated in Figure 12.

The UIP version information as well as the update and upgrade behaviour shall follow the rules and concepts described in ~~IEC 61804-1~~ IEC 62769-2.

The default locale for UIPs and all contained variants is English/(US). Optional language support is allowed according to market needs.

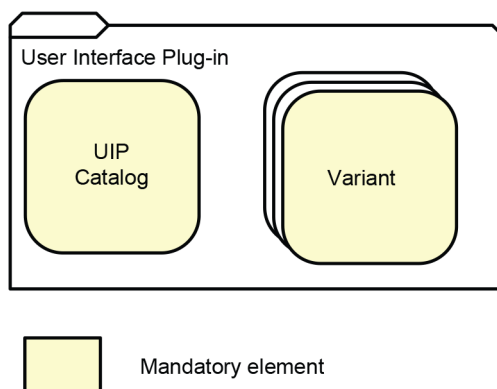


**Figure 12 – User Interface Plug-in**

The format for the User Interface Plug-in part is described in Table 5.

**Table 5 – User Interface Plug-in part**

| Part                | Content                                                                                                           |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Content Type        | application/vnd.FDI.package.uip                                                                                   |
| Root Namespace      | Not applicable                                                                                                    |
| Source Relationship | <a href="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/uip">http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/uip</a> |
| Filename            | extension shall be .uip                                                                                           |

### 5.3.4.2 Content

#### 5.3.4.2.1 Use of Open Packaging Convention

##### 5.3.4.2.1.1 Core

Core Properties are not used and shall be ignored by all FDI® UIP Package consumers.

##### 5.3.4.2.1.2 Thumbnails

Thumbnails are not used and shall be ignored by all FDI® UIP Package consumers.

##### 5.3.4.2.1.3 Digital Signatures

Digital Signatures might be necessary for UIP Variants (see 5.3.4.2.2.2) depending on the implementation technology. Implementation technology details and necessary mechanisms to be implemented are described in IEC 62769-6.

The User Interface Plug-in as such however shall not be signed or applied signatures shall be ignored by the consuming FDI® component.

### 5.3.4.2.2 User Interface Plug-in parts

#### 5.3.4.2.2.1 UIP Catalog

##### 5.3.4.2.2.1.1 Format

The UIP Catalog is an XML file describing the properties of a UIP that are necessary to create the Information Model nodes in the FDI<sup>®</sup> Server side and for deployment (FDI<sup>®</sup> Server to FDI<sup>®</sup> Client).

The UIP Catalog also hosts information about the physical starting element that has to be called/executed from a UIP Variant on the FDI<sup>®</sup> Client. The format and type of this starting element are technology specific and therefore defined in IEC 62769-6.

The UIP Catalog shall be identified by a single package relationship.

The UIP Catalog part is an XML file whose schema is defined in Annex E. A User Interface Plug-in shall have only one UIP Catalog. The root element of the file is UipCatalog. The structure of the UipCatalog element is illustrated in Figure 13.

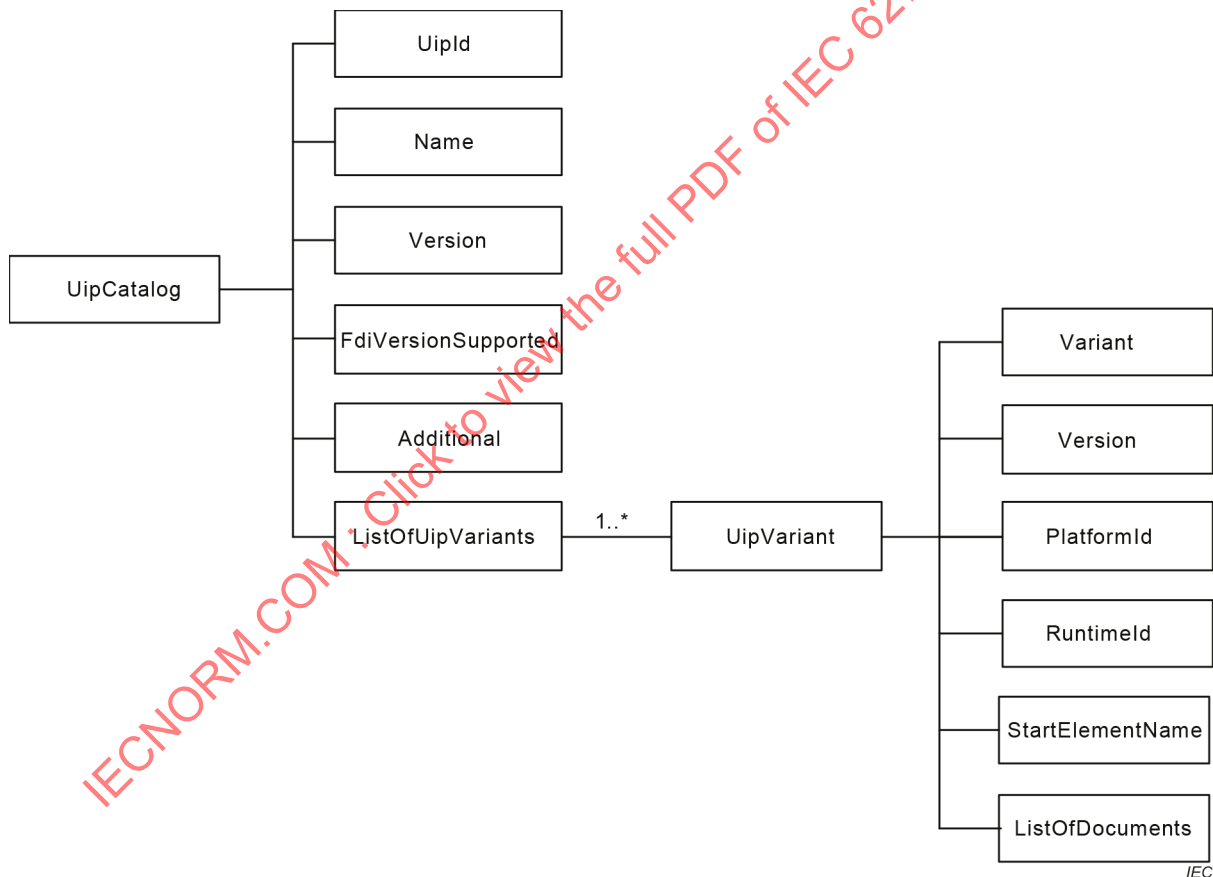


**Figure 13 – UIP Catalog**

The UIP Catalog part is described in Table 6.

**Table 6 – UIP Catalog part**

| Part                | Content                                                                                                                           |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Content Type        | application/vnd.FDI.package.uip.catalog+xml                                                                                       |
| Root Namespace      | <a href="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/uip-catalog">http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/uip-catalog</a>                             |
| Source Relationship | <a href="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/uip-catalog">http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/uip-catalog</a> |
| Filename            | uipcatalog.xml                                                                                                                    |

**5.3.4.2.2.1.2 Content**

The schema for the UIP Catalog is described in Annex E.

**5.3.4.2.2.2 UIP Variant****5.3.4.2.2.2.1 Format**

A UIP Variant can be provided to support different versions of the base technology. It is a container for all physical files that represent the UIP Variant, independently of their type and number. The UIP Variant shall use the ZIP file format (compressed archive, application/zip media type) as bundling technology.

Use of the ZIP specification for bundling variants shall be constrained to the requirements in ISO/IEC 29500-2:2016/2021, Annex B.

The UIP Variant part is described in Table 7.

**Table 7 – UIP Variant part**

| Part                | Content                                                                                                                           |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Content Type        | application/zip                                                                                                                   |
| Root Namespace      | Not applicable                                                                                                                    |
| Source Relationship | <a href="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/uip-variant">http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/uip-variant</a> |
| Filename            | Not specified                                                                                                                     |

**5.3.4.2.2.2.2 Content**

The content of the UIP Variant is specified in IEC 62769-6.

**5.3.5 Attachments****5.3.5.1 Image**

An FDI® Package image attachment is a computer icon that represents the device type. Multiple images and resolutions of the device type are supported. Each image shall be PNG format and restricted to the following pixel resolutions: 256 × 256, 64 × 64, 32 × 32 or 16 × 16. The image part is described in Table 8.

If the Device Package is supposed to support handheld devices, the provided image shall be available in a resolution of 16 pixels × 16 pixels.

**Table 8 – Image part**

| Part                | Content                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Content Type        | image/png                                                                                                                                   |
| Root Namespace      | Not applicable                                                                                                                              |
| Source Relationship | <a href="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/attachment-image">http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/attachment-image</a> |
| Filename            | Not specified                                                                                                                               |

### 5.3.5.2 Documentation

Documentation parts include documentation such as product manuals and data sheets and shall be encoded in PDF or plain text format. The documentation Attachment is described in Table 9.

**Table 9 – Documentation part**

| Part                | Content                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Content Type        | Application/pdf (specified in ISO 32000-1)<br>Text/plain                                                                                                    |
| Root Namespace      | Not applicable                                                                                                                                              |
| Source Relationship | <a href="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/attachment-documentation">http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/attachment-documentation</a> |
| Filename            | Not specified                                                                                                                                               |

Metainformation on the documentation parts shall be provided in the Documentation Catalog. The Documentation Catalog is an XML file whose schema is defined in Annex L. The metadata elements, which can be used to describe a documentation attachment, are specified in DCMI. The Documentation Catalog shall be identified by a single relationship from within catalog.xml.rels.

The Documentation Catalog part is specified in Table 10.

**Table 10 – Documentation Catalog part**

| Part                | Content                                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Content Type        | application/vnd.FDI.package.documentation.catalog+xml                                                                                                                       |
| Root Namespace      | <a href="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2020/package-documentation">http://FDI-cooperation.com/2020/package-documentation</a>                                                   |
| Source Relationship | <a href="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2020/relationships/attachment-documentation-catalog">http://FDI-cooperation.com/2020/relationships/attachment-documentation-catalog</a> |
| Filename            | documentation-catalog.xml                                                                                                                                                   |

### 5.3.5.3 Protocol Support File

The Protocol Support File part is a file not defined by this document but necessary to integrate the product into a system. Those files usually extend the integration mechanism provided in the basic part of the FDI® Device Package (EDD, UIPs) by protocol specific means.

Those files shall be neither executables nor binary files of any kind. In addition, those files shall not replace any mandatory elements of an FDI® Device Package.

A list of Protocol Support Files for the different communication protocols are defined in Annex F. The protocol specific support file part is described in Table 11.

**Table 11 – Protocol Support File part**

| Part                | Content                                                                                                                                           |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Content Type        | Not specified here                                                                                                                                |
| Root Namespace      | Not specified here                                                                                                                                |
| Source Relationship | <a href="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/attachment-protocol">http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/attachment-protocol</a> |
| Filename            | Not specified here                                                                                                                                |

### 5.3.5.4 FDI® Registration Certificate

#### 5.3.5.4.1 Format

The FDI® Registration Certificate is a single XML document per FDI® Package which can be present (optional FDI® Package Element). In the scope of an FDI® Package, it is a Package Element of the type Attachment. The FDI® Registration Certificate part is described in Table 12.

**Table 12 – FDI® Registration Certificate part**

| Part                | Content                                                                                                                                                           |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Content Type        | application/vnd.FDI.package.registrationCert+xml                                                                                                                  |
| Root Namespace      | Not specified here                                                                                                                                                |
| Source Relationship | <a href="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/attachment-registrationCert">http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/attachment-registrationCert</a> |
| Filename            | RegistrationCert.xml                                                                                                                                              |

#### 5.3.5.4.2 Content

The FDI® Registration Certificate is machine readable and is represented in XML format and has the content and structure according to Figure 14. The FDI® Registration Certificate may be signed with a detached signature within the same document.

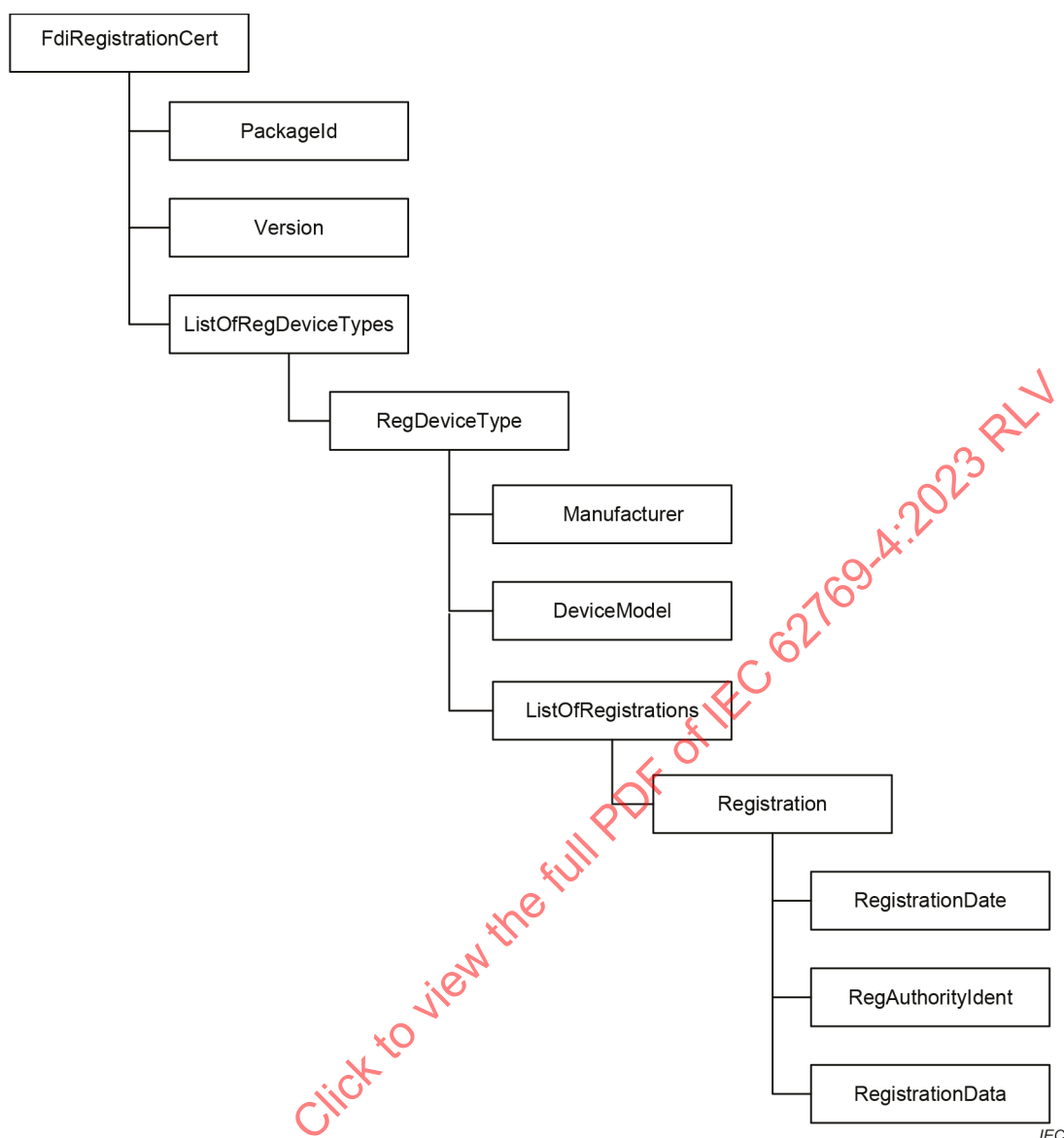


**Figure 14 – FDI® Registration Certificate**

The schema for the FDI® Registration Certificate is described in Annex E.

## 6 FDI® Package versioning

### 6.1 Version scheme

FDI® elements use a major.minor.revision numeric versioning scheme for package and package elements. The initial version shall be ~~1.0.0~~ 01.00.00.

Incompatible changes are indicated by incrementing the major number. Functional changes that still maintain compatibility to the major version are indicated by incrementing the minor number. Non-functional changes, such as editorial changes are indicated by incrementing the revision number. Rules for incrementing the version number are described in 6.3.

~~Examples of how to deploy different FDI Package types are described in Annex C.~~

## 6.2 Versioned elements

An FDI® Package contains the version information that is described in Table 13.

**Table 13 – Versioned elements**

| Scope                         | Version location              | Schema reference                                            |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| FDI® Package (see 5.3)        | Package Catalog (see 5.3.1)   | See Annex E, Version element of the Package complex type    |
| UIP (see 5.3.4)               | UIP Catalog (see 5.3.4.2.2.1) | See Annex E, Version element of the Uip complex type        |
| UIP Variant (See 5.3.4.2.2.2) | UIP Catalog (see 5.3.4.2.2.1) | See Annex E, Version element of the UipVariant complex type |

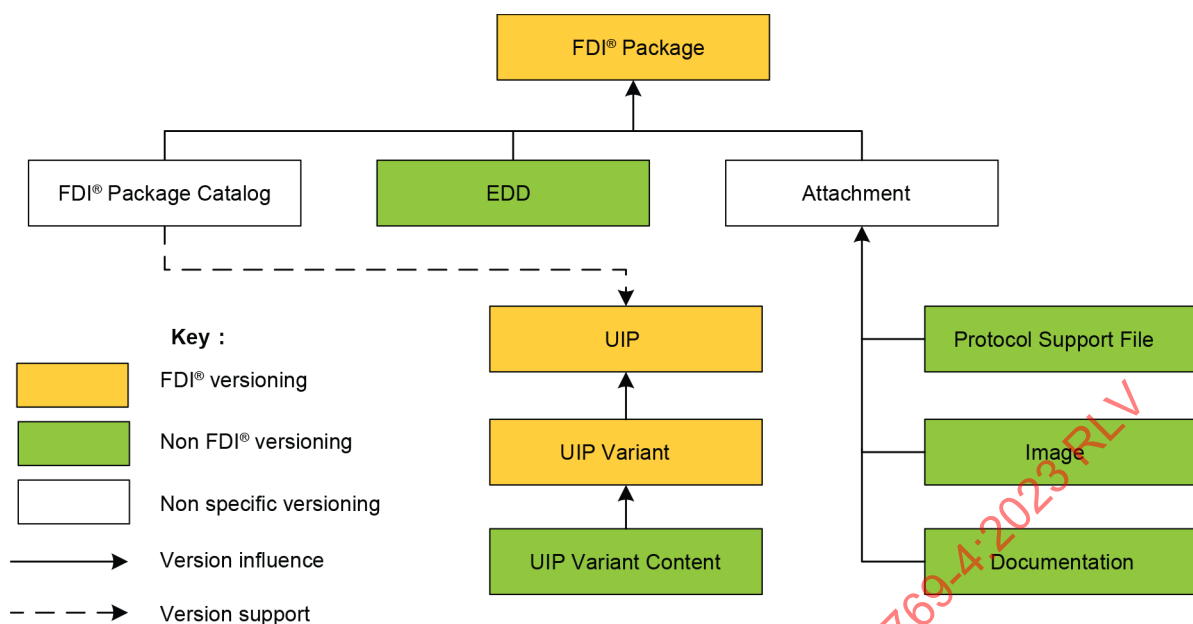
The following parts of the FDI® Package have version mechanisms that are outside the scope of the FDI®.

- EDD (see 5.3.2)
  - DD\_REVISION and DEVICE\_REVISION according to IEC 61804-3;
- Attachments (see 5.3.5)
  - Image (see 5.3.5.1),
  - Documentation (see 5.3.5.2),
  - Protocol Support File (see 5.3.5.3 and Annex F).

## 6.3 Version hierarchy

The version change of FDI® Package elements can influence the version of overlaying elements. Figure 15 illustrates those influences. The orange boxes show elements that are versioned using the FDI® specific version mechanisms described in IEC 62769-1. The green boxes indicate elements that have version mechanisms that are not described by FDI®. The white boxes describe elements that are not explicitly versioned.

All elements in the tree structure shown below influence the version of the parent elements according to Table 14. Their version change causes a version change of the overlaying element.



IEC

**Figure 15 – Version hierarchy**

Table 14 describes a selection of possible changes to the different FDI® Package elements and their direct influence on the FDI® Package version. At a minimum, successive FDI® Package versions shall increment the revision number.

**Table 14 – Influence on FDI® Package version**

| Element         | Version Level                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                          | FDI® Package Type                      |                |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|----------------|
|                 | Major                                         | Minor                                                                                                                                                                                               | Revision                                                 | Device/<br>Profile/<br>Comm<br>Package | UIP<br>Package |
| Package Catalog | n/a                                           | Modifying existing compatibility references.<br><br>Change to ListOfSupportedUips (see Annex E). Only addition of wildcards is allowed for modifications to existing VersionSupported (see Annex E) | Editorial                                                | x                                      | x              |
| EDD             | Increment Device Revision                     | Increment DD_REVISION with same DEVICE_REVISION                                                                                                                                                     | n/a                                                      | x                                      |                |
| Attachments     | Changes to Protocol Support Files             | Changes to Protocol Support Files                                                                                                                                                                   | Changes to Documentation, Images, Protocol Support Files | x                                      |                |
| UIP             | Incompatible changes<br><br>Technology driven | Functional enhancement<br><br>Technology driven                                                                                                                                                     | Bug fix<br><br>Technology driven                         | x                                      | x              |

Annex G describes typical FDI® Package life-cycle use cases for a better understanding of the version hierarchy and the versioning concept.

#### 6.4 UIP compatibility

UIPs are delivered in an FDI® Device Package, FDI® Communication Package, FDI® Profile Package or an FDI® UIP Package. A UIP delivered in an FDI® UIP Package shall not be delivered in any other package type. Therefore, an FDI® Package ~~may not~~ cannot be self-contained.

FDI® Device Packages, FDI® Communication Packages and FDI® Profile Packages do not directly reference UIPs. Instead, the Package Catalog defines the SupportedUip (see Annex E) to define compatible UIPs. More than one installed UIP ~~may~~ can be compatible with a given FDI® Package version. This permits the FDI® Package creators to provide bug fixes and functional enhancements to the FDI® Package without ~~the need~~ having to provide a major release of an FDI® Package.

The version support described in the Package Catalog is defined as follows:

- The major release number shall be specified explicitly as a single, ~~two~~ digit number.
- The minor release number and revision number shall be specified explicitly as a single number or as a wildcard (\*). If the minor release number is specified as a wildcard, then the revision number shall also be specified as a wildcard.

NOTE Examples of valid compatible version numbers are ~~1.3.1, 1.3.\*, 1.\*.\*~~ 01.03.01, 01.03.\*, 01.\*.\*.

The use of a wildcard indicates that all minor numbers and/or revision numbers are compatible with the FDI® Package. If the SupportedUip has been defined by using wildcards and there is more than one version of the UIP available, the FDI® Server shall transfer the latest version to the FDI® Client. System specific implementations that allow coexistence of minor release or revisions releases regardless of version support wildcards are outside the scope of this document.

Figure 16 illustrates an example of selecting the most recent compatible UIP.

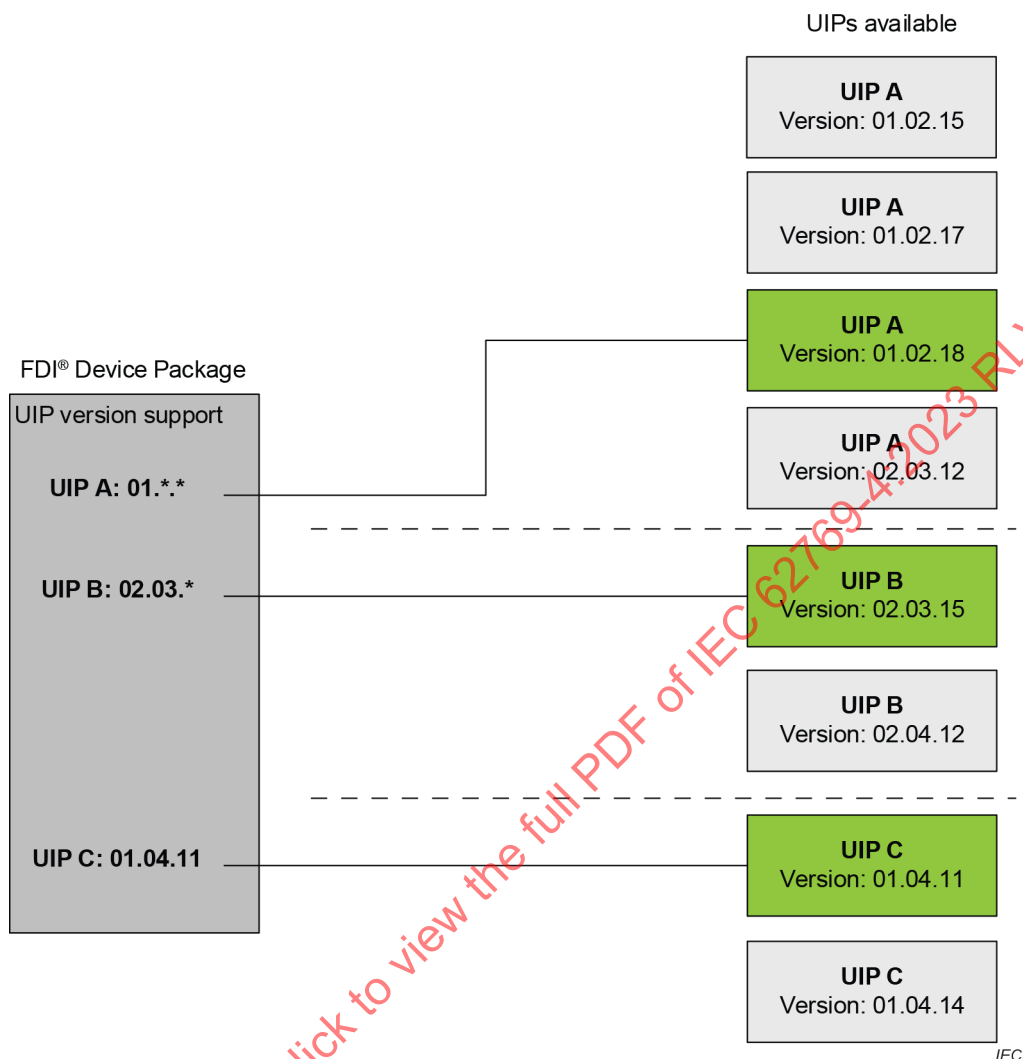


Figure 16 – UIP version support concept

## 7 Digital Signatures and FDI® Registration Certificates

### 7.1 Signed elements and certification documents

The FDI® Package signing policy defines that the entire FDI® Package shall be signed by the FDI® Package originator (see 7.3). FDI® Packages which have been registered by an FDI® Registration Authority should contain an FDI® Registration Certificate (special attachment, see 5.3.5.4) which shall be signed by an FDI® Registration Authority (see 7.3). FDI® Packages are registered if they are successfully conformance tested (see B.2.4).

Figure 17 shows an illustration of a signed FDI® Package.

Registered FDI® Packages should carry one or more digitally signed FDI® Registration Certificates to

- indicate that the FDI® Packages have been registered by an official FDI® registration authority;
- indicate that the files in the package, which had been central for registration of the package, have not been altered after submission for registration.

FDI® Packages as a whole (the surrounding entity covering all elements) shall be signed to

- identify the originator (the signer) of the FDI® Package;
- verify that the signed FDI® Package hasn't been altered after the signature was applied.

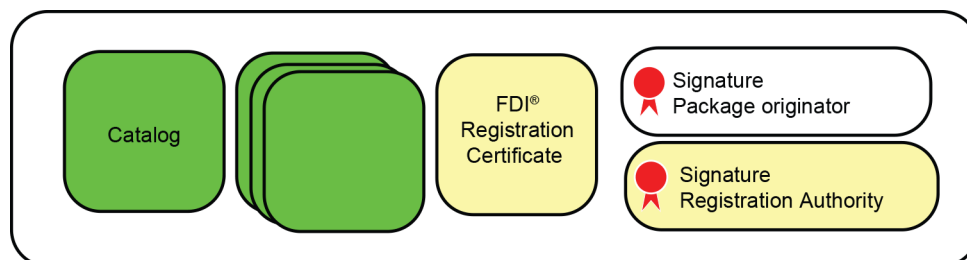


**Figure 17 – FDI® Package signing**

The FDI® Package originator first sends a package to the FDI® Registration Authority. They perform defined conformance tests and additional tests according to their specific rules and test descriptions or agreements.

After successful test, those Registration Authorities might issue an FDI® Registration Certificate which shall be signed by the individual FDI® Registration Authority. The FDI® Registration Certificate ~~may~~ can contain more information about the registration as for example a hash on the parts of the FDI® Package which had been covered by the conformance tests. The FDI® Registration Certificate is incorporated into the FDI® Package for release. After adding the FDI® Registration Certificate to the FDI® Package content, the package is again signed and afterwards released / published by the originator.

The FDI® Package originator therefore takes over the responsibility that the FDI® Registration Certificate is trustable by signing the entire FDI® Package he releases.

## 7.2 Signing mechanism

All signatures within the FDI® Package shall be made according to the mechanism defined in ISO/IEC 29500-2. In addition to ISO/IEC 29500-2, the signature shall fulfill the following requirements:

- The information needed to validate the signature shall be part of the Digital Signature, i.e. the KeyInfo element specified in XML Signature Syntax and Processing is mandatory.
- Certificates used for signing shall be rooted in a Certificate Authority which is included in the trusted CAs of the Microsoft®<sup>2</sup> Windows Certificate Store.
- The algorithms used in creation of the signature (for hashing and encryption/decryption) shall be from the list of NIST recommended algorithms in FIPS ~~140-2~~ 140-3:2019, Annex A (NIST).
- The signature shall include a trusted timestamp in compliance with XAdES (XML Advanced Electronic Signatures – ETSI EN 319 132-1).
- Any signature shall include a CommitmentTypeIndication according to ETSI TS 101 733. The used commitment types are specified in Subclause 7.3.

<sup>2</sup> Microsoft ~~Windows Certificate Store~~® is ~~the trade name~~ a registered trademark of ~~a product supplied by~~ Microsoft® Corporation. This information is given for the convenience of users of this document and does not constitute an endorsement by IEC of the product named. Equivalent products may be used if they can be shown to lead to the same results.

### 7.3 FDI® Package Originator, FDI® Registration Authority

The FDI® Package Originator and the FDI® Registration Authority have the following responsibilities:

- An FDI® Package originator officially publishes an FDI® Package and signs it to ensure the integrity of the FDI® Package. The FDI® Package can be created by a device vendor or a software solution provider. The publisher of an FDI® Package may be a different person. The commitment type is ProofOfOrigin.
- An FDI® Registration Authority has the right and the ability to perform FDI® conformance tests on FDI® Packages and to issue FDI® Registration Certificates, typically interest groups representing an FDI® supported communication protocol or their authorized partners. The commitment type is ProofOfApproval.

### 7.4 FDI® Host behaviour

An FDI® Host system shall display a warning message when the FDI® Package import procedure recognizes that

- a Digital Signature on the package is not present or does not include all entities (files) inside the package;
- the Digital Signature as such is not trustable;
- the signature is broken, which indicates that the package has been modified after signing.

Additional security measures to be taken, if the warning message has been displayed, are in the responsibility of the FDI® Host system.

An FDI® Host system should display an information message showing which parts of the ones having gone into the registration have been changed when the FDI® Package import procedure recognizes that

- the unique identifier (PackageID) and the version (as defined in Annex E) of the FDI® Package does not match the same information given as a part of the FDI® Registration Certificate file;
- there is no FDI® Registration Certificate present in the FDI® Package;
- the included FDI® Registration Certificate is not signed, the signature is not trustable, or the signature is broken.

An FDI® Host system can check the signature and certification status by reading the FDI® Registration Certificate. A host shall provide a configuration, which allows to import a FDI® Package, which does not include a FDI® Registration Certificate. The functionality of this FDI® Package shall not be limited.

## Annex A (normative)

### File name conventions

#### A.1 Identification

Identification naming conventions shall be utilized to provide a unique way of identifying complete FDI® Packages as well as elements of FDI® Packages. Adherence to the identification rules will promote interoperability across systems. However, the names themselves shall not be the only mechanism for deployment.

Traditionally, machine-readable naming conventions have been utilized to uniquely link a file to a specific device and facilitate the import and use of device interface files, such as an EDD, making it difficult for users to determine if the required file was available in the file system. Because an FDI® Package is the visible element to the user, a human-readable format is preferred over that of a machine-readable version.

#### A.2 FDI® Package filename convention

Individual FDI® Packages shall be identified by unique file names, which shall consist of the manufacture, the model or type, the revision and the protocol supported. Due to filename persistence problems, the file name shall not be the only means to identify an FDI® Package. Secure means of identifying an FDI® Package shall be utilized to prevent inappropriate mixing of device to FDI® Packages.

The FDI® Package shall use the following naming convention:

**<manufacturer>.<description>.<major>.<minor>.<revision>.<protocol>.FDI®x**

Each element of the filename is described in Table A.1.

The following rules for naming an FDI® Package shall apply:

- All FDI® Packages shall use the .FDIx extension.
- Maximum name length including .FDIx extension: 128 characters.
- The file name shall not include a space.

NOTE The maximum file name length is limited to 128 characters to reduce the probability of a path exceeding the maximum value.

**Table A.1 – FDI® Package Naming Convention**

| Filename component | Description                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Manufacturer       | String representation of the manufacturer name of the device.<br>The manufacturer shall not include a period.                                                   |
| Description        | A brief description of the package. The description shall not include a period.<br>For an FDI® Device Package, a string representation of the device type name. |
| Major              | Two-character numerical representation of the major release of the FDI® Package.                                                                                |
| Minor              | Two-character numerical representation of the minor release of the FDI® Package.                                                                                |
| Revision           | Two-character numerical representation of the revision of the FDI® Package.                                                                                     |
| Protocol           | The communication profile family names are defined in the communication profiles (IEC 62769-1xx series)                                                         |

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 62769-4:2023 RLV

## **Annex B** (informative)

### **FDI® Package creation**

#### **B.1 General**

Annex B describes the fundamentals of a possible FDI® Package creation process by using standardized development tools and components available.

#### **B.2 Tools and components**

##### **B.2.1 Overview**

FDI® Packages consist of several different components – which also might have relationships and dependencies to each other – that are developed by using different implementation technologies and that follow different standards. This complex structure of FDI® Packages requires a tool support to make an easy and economic development and maintenance possible.

##### **B.2.2 FDI® Reference Implementation/Common EDD Engine**

The FDI® Reference Implementation, including a common EDD Engine, ensures that a common implementation is used for an FDI® Package implementation and test that has a defined behaviour. The FDI® Reference Implementation is part of both tools mentioned below.

##### **B.2.3 FDI® Package IDE**

The FDI® Package IDE provides everything that is necessary to manage development projects for the different kind of FDI® Packages, the development of the descriptive parts, the linking of all remaining package parts but also to do the actual packaging of the package.

##### **B.2.4 FDI® Device Package Conformance Test Tool**

A developed FDI® Package and especially FDI® Device Packages are tested to prove the conformance of the implementation to the FDI® Specification. This ensures interoperability. The conformance test is done by using the FDI® Device Package Conformance Test Tool that executes defined test cases with the FDI® Reference Implementation and the developed FDI® Package.

#### **B.3 Development**

##### **B.3.1 FDI® Package core development**

The FDI® Package IDE allows the creation of a development project for the FDI® Package including the project type and version information. This development project can be used during the complete life-cycle of the FDI® Package. A development project wizard might be available to speed up the project creation process.

An editor component coming with the FDI® Package IDE is available to implement the descriptive part (EDD) of the FDI® Package. Features such as syntax checks, code folding, auto complete and wizards for complex constructs are available to support an efficient and safe development.

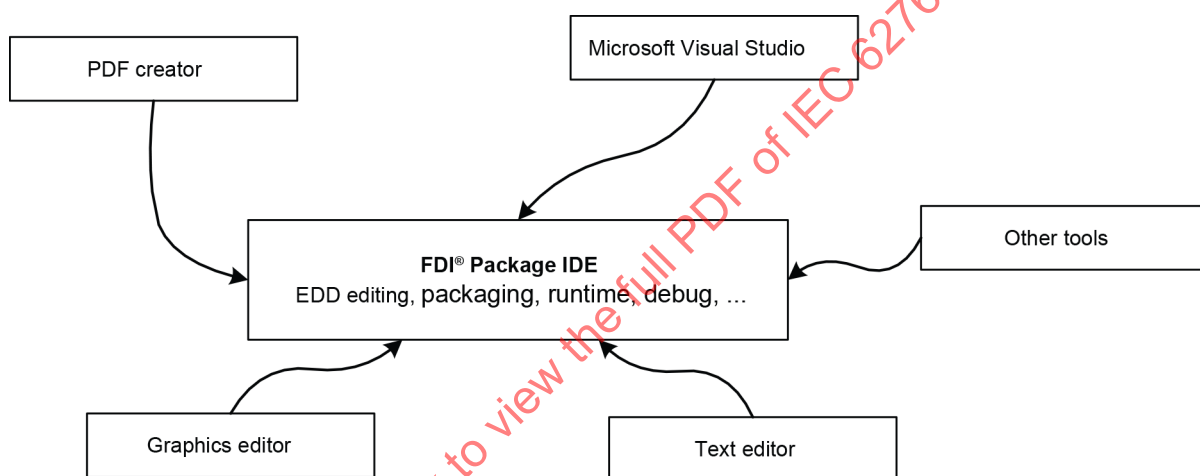
The FDI® Package (depending on the FDI® Package type) consists of several FDI® Package parts. A project management component is also part of the FDI® Package IDE, which allows the linkage of external FDI® Package parts to a specific FDI® Package development project. As

soon as the developer has linked all FDI® Package parts to the development project (and has also implemented EDD relationships if necessary), the FDI® Package can be bound and packaged.

The FDI® Package IDE generates parts of the Package Catalog depending on linked FDI® Package parts, development project information and EDD source code. Some parts of the FDI® Package, however, cannot be developed by using the FDI® Package IDE. Examples are given below and shown in Figure B.1.

### B.3.2 User Interface Plug-in development

User Interface Plug-ins are developed using well known implementation technologies (for example, Microsoft.NET™<sup>3</sup>). There are several powerful development tools available to use those implementation technologies (for example, Microsoft Visual Studio®<sup>4</sup>). Those tools should be used to implement the User Interface-Plug-ins needed. The ready implemented Plug-ins can then be imported into the FDI® Package IDE development project to be referenced in the EDD and to be packaged into the FDI® Package for release but also to be tested under runtime conditions in conjunction with the descriptive part of the FDI® Package. See also Figure B.1.



IEC

Figure B.1 – Tools used for FDI® Package development

### B.3.3 FDI® Package Attachment development

There are different kinds of Attachments that can be incorporated into FDI® Packages. Due to the variety of possible and necessary Attachments, appropriate development tools depending on the type of Attachment shall be used to implement/create those. The Attachments can then be imported into the FDI® Package IDE development project to be packaged into the FDI® Package for release. See also Figure B.1.

### B.3.4 FDI® Package binding and packaging

The last step of the FDI® Package development is the packaging as such. In this development step, all developed and related parts of the FDI® Package are packed according to this specification. Checks are performed to ensure consistency. The output can then be used for conformance testing and in systems.

<sup>3</sup> Microsoft.NET™ is the ~~trade-name~~ trademark of a product supplied by Microsoft Corporation. This information is given for the convenience of users of this document and does not constitute an endorsement by IEC of the product named. Equivalent products may be used if they can be shown to lead to the same results.

<sup>4</sup> ~~Microsoft~~ Visual Studio® is the ~~trade-name~~ registered trademark of a product supplied by Microsoft Corporation. This information is given for the convenience of users of this document and does not constitute an endorsement by IEC of the product named. Equivalent products may be used if they can be shown to lead to the same results.

### B.3.5 Conformance Test

The use of the FDI® Package Conformance Test Tool which is also part of the FDI® Package IDE to ensure the conformance of the FDI® Package with the FDI® specification marks the last step before releasing the product. The conformance test tool uses specified test cases with an FDI® runtime engine to check the single features of the FDI® that have or ~~may~~ can be implemented into an FDI® product (an FDI® Package in this case).

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 62769-4:2023 RLV

## Annex C (informative)

### FDI® Package deployment

#### C.1 General

Annex C describes sequence examples of how to deploy different FDI® Package types to different system architectures. The sequence and detailed features are system specific.

For FDI® Servers, no conditional deployment of UIP Variants is defined because package content can be consumed by different kinds of FDI® Clients.

For standalone FDI® Host systems, FDI® Server and FDI® Client application are a single integrated entity. A standalone FDI® Host system can perform conditional deployment of the UIP Variants according to the integrated FDI® Client capabilities.

#### C.2 Scenarios

##### C.2.1 FDI® Package deployment to PC based client/server systems

###### C.2.1.1 FDI® Device Packages/FDI® Profile Packages/FDI® Communication Packages

The following steps apply for the deployment of FDI® Device Packages, FDI® Profile Packages and FDI® Communication Packages to an FDI® Server.

- a) The user chooses an FDI® Package from the file system.
- b) The system validates the FDI® Package signature and integrity.
- c) The system reads the FDI® Package Catalog root element as defined in 4.2.1 and verifies
  - that the PackageType shall be "Device", "Profile", or "Communication";
  - that the FDIVersionSupported shall be equal to the Major version (depending on the use of wildcards instead of actual version numbers, the Minor and the Revision part of the version information shall also be interpreted) of the FDI® Server;
  - the version and PackageId against already installed versions of this device type and handles the update and upgrade accordingly. The deployment is aborted if there is a higher version installed since downgrades are not supported by the FDI®.
- d) The system adds the FDI® Package information to the system specific device catalog.
- e) The system reads all UIPs stored in the FDI® Package and adds all UIPs and all available variants to the system specific UIP catalog.
- f) The system reads the ListOfSupportedUips for each device type and notifies the user if a required UIP is not installed.
- g) The system stores the entire FDI® Device Package content.
- h) The system reads the EDD for each device type and creates Information Model (IM) type nodes.

###### C.2.1.2 FDI® UIP Packages

The following steps apply for the deployment of UIP Packages to an FDI® Server.

- a) The user chooses an FDI® Package from the file system.
- b) The system validates the FDI® Package signature and integrity.
- c) The system reads the FDI® Package Catalog root element as defined in 4.2.1 and verifies
  - that the PackageType is "Uip";

- that the `FDIVersionSupported` is equal to the Major version (depending on the use of wildcards instead of actual version numbers, the Minor and the Revision part of the version information shall also be interpreted) of the FDI® Server; and
  - the version and `PackageId` against already installed versions of this device type and handles the update and upgrade accordingly. The deployment is aborted if there is a higher version installed since downgrades are not supported by the FDI®.
- d) The system reads the `ListOfSupportedUips` for each device type and notifies the user if a required UIP is not installed.
- e) The system stores the entire FDI® Device Package content.
- f) The system reads all UIPs stored in the FDI® Package and adds all UIPs and all available variants to the system specific UIP catalog.

## C.2.2 FDI® Package deployment to an FDI® standalone system

### C.2.2.1 FDI® Device Packages/FDI® Profile Packages/FDI® Communication Packages

The following steps apply for the deployment of FDI® Device Packages, FDI® Profile Packages and FDI® Communication Packages to an FDI® standalone system.

- a) The user chooses an FDI® Package from the file system.
- b) The system validates the FDI® Package signature and integrity.
- c) The system reads the FDI® Package Catalog root element as defined in 4.2.1 and verifies
- that the `PackageType` is "Device", "Profile", or "Communication";
  - that the `FDIVersionSupported` is equal to the Major version (depending on the use of wildcards instead of actual version numbers, the Minor and the Revision part of the version information shall also be interpreted) of the FDI® Server; and
  - the version and `PackageId` against already installed versions of this device type and handles the update and upgrade accordingly. The deployment is aborted if there is a higher version installed since downgrades are not supported by FDI®.
- d) The system reads all UIP Variants for all UIPs in the FDI® Package and verifies
- that the `PlatformId` and `RuntimeId` is supported by the integrated FDI® Client; and
  - the version and `UipId` against already imported UIP Variants and handles the update and upgrade accordingly. If there is already a higher version installed, the import is aborted since downgrades are not supported by the FDI®.
- e) The system adds the UIP information of matching and imported UIPs to the system specific UIP catalog.
- f) The system reads the `ListOfSupportedUips` for each device type and notifies the user if a required UIP is not installed.
- g) The system stores the relevant FDI® Device Package content.
- h) The system reads the EDD for each device type and creates Information Model (IM) type nodes.

### C.2.2.2 FDI® UIP Packages

The following steps apply for the deployment of UIP Packages to an FDI® standalone system.

- a) The user chooses an FDI® Package from file system.
- b) The system validates the FDI® Package signature and integrity.
- c) The system reads the FDI® Package Catalog information as defined in 4.2.1:
- the `PackageType` attribute is being checked (see Annex E) for "Uip"
  - the `FDIVersionSupported` shall be equal to the Major version (depending on the use of wildcards instead of actual version numbers, the Minor and the Revision part of the version information shall also be interpreted) of the FDI® Server; and

- the system imports UIPs including UIP Variants and checks for already imported versions of the particular UIP and handles the update and upgrade accordingly. If there is already a higher version installed, the import is aborted since downgrades are not supported by the FDI®.
- d) The system reads all UIP Variants for all UIPs in the FDI® Package and verifies:
- that the PlatformId and RuntimeId is supported by the integrated FDI® Client; and
  - the version and UipId against already imported UIP Variants and handles the update and upgrade accordingly. If there is already a higher version installed, the import is aborted since downgrades are not supported by FDI®.
- e) The system stores the relevant FDI® Device Package content.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 62769-4:2023 RLV

## Annex D (informative)

### Example

#### D.1 General

The purpose of Annex D is to provide an overview of ISO/IEC 29500-2 and an example FDI<sup>®</sup> Device Package implementation. It is not intended to provide all the details that might be necessary for the implementation of an FDI<sup>®</sup> Package.

Unless otherwise stated in Annex D, the ~~initialism~~ acronym OPC refers to Open Packaging Conventions.

#### D.2 Open Packaging Conventions

##### D.2.1 Overview

The Open Packaging Conventions (OPC) are a container-file technology specified in ISO/IEC 29500-2. OPC-based documents are ZIP archives that contain XML, binary and other types of files. They combine the advantages of maintaining the independence and the integrity of the files embedded in the document while having a single integrated package.

An OPC package consists of parts and relationships as shown in Figure D.1. Parts refer to the content being packaged such as binary and text files. Relationships define associations between the package, parts and external resources.

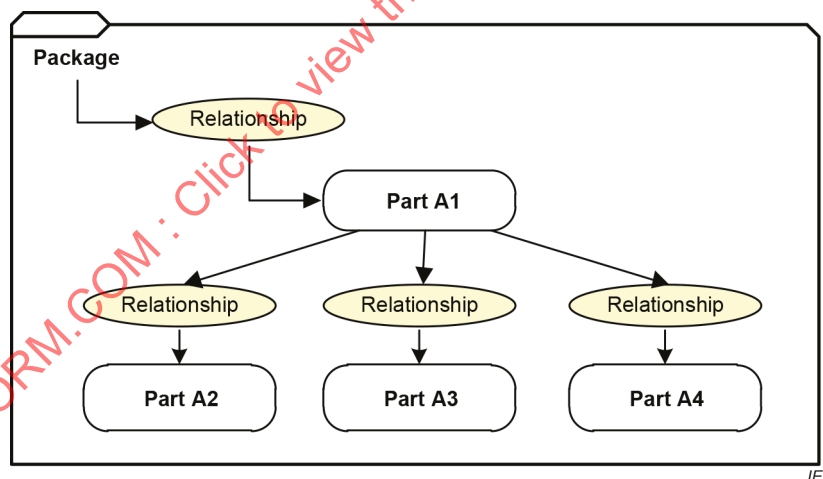


Figure D.1 – Parts and relationships in a package

##### D.2.2 Parts

OPC packages can store parts that contain any type of data (text, images, XML, binary, whatever). Parts can be organized as a hierarchy of folders that is similar to a file system. The OPC specification allows any folder organization that is convenient for the application.

Every part in a package has a unique URI-compliant part name along with a specified content-type expressed in the form of a MIME media type. The MIME media types for all the parts stored in the package are defined in an XML file named "[Content\_Types].xml".

In an FDI<sup>®</sup> Package, the parts include the Package Catalog, EDD, UIPs and Attachments.

### D.2.3 Relationships

In addition to a hierarchy of folders and parts, OPC allows the definition of relationships among parts. Relationships provide a layer of indirection so dependencies are not hardcoded into the content.

Relationships allow problem domain and application specific relationships to be defined and enforced by systems and tools. By navigating through the network of associations one can have random access to related content.

Relationships are composed of four elements:

- an identifier (ID);
- an optional source (the package or a part within the package);
- a relationship type (a URI-style expression that defines the type of the relationship);
- a target (a URI to another part within the package or to an external resource).

The relationships are stored in XML files with the extension ".rels" within subfolders named "\_rels".

In an FDI® Package, the relationships are used to express the association of the Package to the Package Catalog, the EDD, the UIP and the Attachments.

The following clause, for instance, defines the relationship identified as "rIdUip1", which establishes the association between the Package and the Package Catalog.

```
<Relationship Id="rIdUip1"
  Type="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/package-
catalog"
  Target="FDIpackage/catalog.xml"/>
```

### D.2.4 OPC Core features

#### D.2.4.1 Overview

The content types file [/Content\_Types].xml, the package relationships file /\_rels/.rels, and the part relationships files in the subfolders \_rels are the core parts of an OPC package.

The filename [Content\_Types].xml in any folder, the subfolder name \_rels, and the file extension .rels within such directory are the only three reserved names for files stored in an OPC package.

#### D.2.4.2 Content types

The file [/Content\_Types].xml defines the MIME media types for all the parts stored in the package. It defines default mappings based on file extensions, along with overrides for specific parts with content-types that are different from the file extension defaults.

Table D.1 and Table D.2 show examples of standard MIME media types and examples of FDI®-custom MIME media types that can be used in FDI® Packages.

**Table D.1 – Examples of standard MIME media types that can be used in FDI® Packages**

| Type of content   | Standard MIME media type                                 |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| XML file          | application/xml                                          |
| PNG image         | image/png                                                |
| PDF document      | application/pdf                                          |
| OPC relationships | application/vnd.openxmlformats-package.relationships+xml |

**Table D.2 – Examples of FDI®-custom MIME media types that can be used in FDI® Packages**

| Type of content | FDI®-custom MIME media type             |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Package catalog | application/vnd.FDI.package.catalog+xml |
| EDD             | application/vnd.FDI.package.edd         |
| UIP             | application/vnd.FDI.package.uip         |

The following clause in the `/[Content_Types].xml` file defines the default MIME media type for any XML files in the package.

```
<Default Extension="xml" ContentType="application/xml"/>
```

The following clause in the same file will override the definition above for the package catalog part only:

```
<Override PartName="/FDIpackage.catalog.xml"
  ContentType="application/vnd.FDI.package.catalog+xml"/>
```

### D.2.4.3 Package relationships

The root level `/_rels` folder stores the relationships for the package as a whole. The `/_rels` folder normally contains a file named `.rels`, an XML file where the starting package-level relationships are stored.

### D.2.4.4 Part relationships

Each part may have its own relationships. If the part has relationships, they will be stored in an XML file within the `_rels` folder that is a sibling of that part. That file takes the part name with a `.rels` appended to it.

Because the Package Catalog part has relationships to other package parts, there is a file named `catalog.xml.rels` inside the `/_rels` folder that defines those relationships.

## D.2.5 OPC additional features

### D.2.5.1 Core properties

Core properties consist of package metadata. They enable users to get and set well-known and common sets of property metadata within packages, such as categorization of the content, status of package (e.g., draft, reviewed, final), date of creation, identification of the creator, keywords, and language. The core properties are not used in FDI® Packages (see 5.2).

### D.2.5.2 Thumbnails

Thumbnails are images that are used as graphical representation of parts of a package or a package as a whole. The use of thumbnails in an FDI® Package is optional (see 5.2).

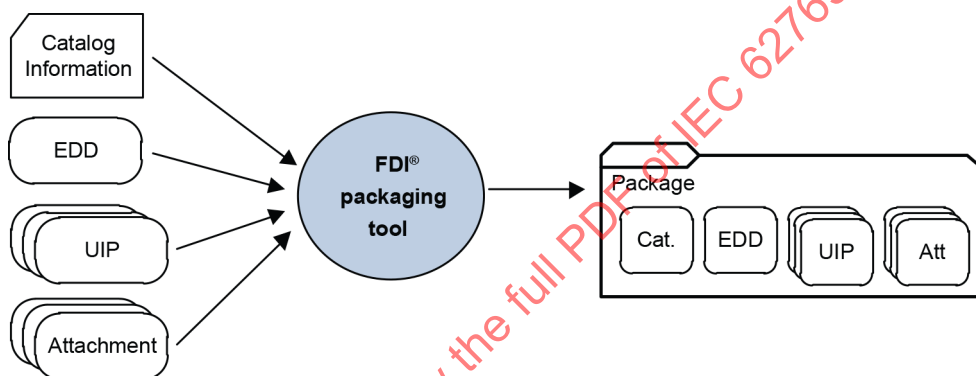
### D.2.5.3 Digital Signatures

Digital Signatures can be used to enable consumers to validate the integrity of the contents. The use of Digital Signatures is mandatory in FDI® Packages (see 5.2).

## D.3 Creation and handling of FDI® Packages

As long as the conventions are followed, OPC files can be created, opened and modified just as any ordinary ZIP file by using standard ZIP file tools. However, there exists higher level support to handle them so that developers do not have to cope with all the peculiarities of OPC. OPC is natively supported in Microsoft .NET Framework 3.0. Open source libraries also exist for other languages. Ultimately, FDI® specific tools are expected to provide automated support for the creation and handling of FDI® Packages.

Given the catalog information, the EDD, the UIPs and Attachments for a specific device type, a hypothetical FDI® packaging tool is capable of creating the FDI® Package for that device type, as depicted in Figure D.2.



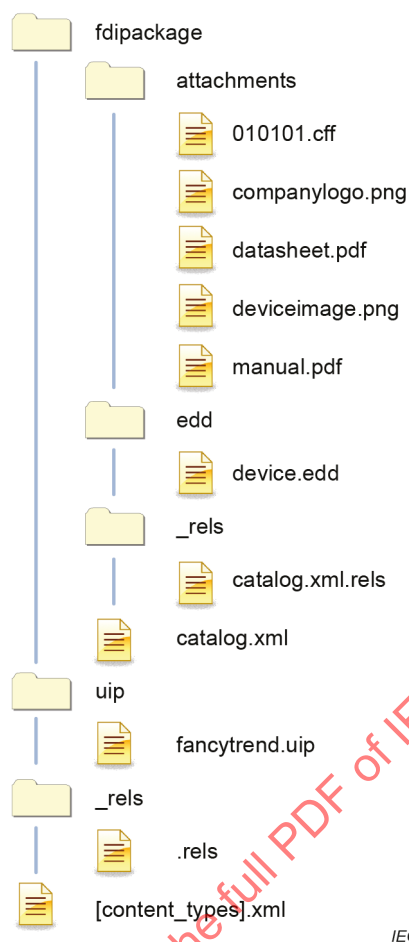
IEC

Figure D.2 – Creating an FDI® Package with the content files

## D.4 FDI® Device Package example

### D.4.1 Overview

Figure D.3 represents an example FDI® Device Package. The root directory of the FDI® Device Package contains three directories and one file. The directory names FDI®package and uip are examples and are not defined by this document. The \_rels directory is used to store the package relationships and is defined by ISO/IEC 29500-2.



IEC

**Figure D.3 – FDI® Device Package example**

The file [Content\_Types].xml is defined by ISO/IEC 29500-2 and defines the content type of the parts in the package. It is required for all packages. All parts in the package shall have a content type identified by this file.

An example for [Content\_Types].xml is listed below.

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" standalone="yes"?>
<Types xmlns="http://schemas.openxmlformats.org/package/2006/content-types">
  <Default Extension="rels"
    ContentType="application/vnd.openxmlformats-package.relationships+xml"/>
  <Default Extension="xml" ContentType="application/xml"/>
  <Default Extension="uip" ContentType="application/vnd.FDI.package.uip"/>
  <Default Extension="png" ContentType="image/png"/>
  <Default Extension="pdf" ContentType="application/pdf"/>
  <Default Extension="edd" ContentType="application/vnd.FDI.package.edd"/>
  <Default Extension="cff" ContentType="application/vnd.ff.cff"/>
  <Override PartName="/FDIpackage/catalog.xml"
    ContentType="application/vnd.FDI.package.catalog+xml"/>

```

</Types>

In this example, the Package Catalog is identified by the part /FDIpackage/catalog.xml with content type application/vnd.FDI.package.catalog+xml in the /[Content\_Types].xml. The device has a protocol specific CFF file. It is the responsibility of the protocol organization to define the content type associated with that file type. The content type for the CFF is an example and is not currently specified by the Fieldbus Foundation.

The /rels/.rels part defines the package relationships per ISO/IEC 29500-2.

An example for /rels/.rels is listed below.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
```

```
<Relationships
```

```
  xmlns="http://schemas.openxmlformats.org/package/2006/relationships">
```

```
    <Relationship Id="rId1"
```

```
      Type="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/package-catalog"
```

```
      Target="FDIpackage/catalog.xml"/>
```

```
    <Relationship
```

```
      Id="rIdUip1" Type="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/uip"
```

```
      Target="uip/fancytrend.uip"/>
```

```
</Relationships>
```

According to this document, the Package Catalog shall be identified by a single package relationship. The FDI® Server identifies the Package Catalog part by retrieving the part associated with this standard relationship type. In this example, the catalog relationship is represented by

```
<Relationship Id="rId1"
```

```
  Type="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/package-catalog"
```

```
  Target="FDIpackage/catalog.xml"/>
```

The value for relationship id is not specified by this document. ISO/IEC 29500-2 requires that each relationship have a unique relationship id.

An FDI® Device Package ~~may~~ can also provide one or more UIPs. According to this document, a UIP shall be identified by a package relationship. The FDI® Server identifies a UIP in a package by searching for all parts with the associated relationship type. In this example, a single UIP is identified by

```
<Relationship Id="rIdUip1" Type="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/uip"
```

```
  Target="uip/fancytrend.uip"/>
```

An example for /FDIcatalog/catalog.xml is listed below.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
```

```
<FDI:Catalog
```

```
  xmlns:FDI="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/package"
```

```
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
```

```
  xsi:schemaLocation="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/package  
catalog.xsd">
```

```

<PackageId>ef377fd0-5de5-11df-a08a-0800200c9a66</PackageId>
<PackageType>Device</PackageType>
<Version>1.0.001.00.00</Version>
<FDIVersionSupported>1.0.001.00.00</FDIVersionSupported>
<ManufacturerName>ACME Transmitters</ManufacturerName>
<ManufacturerContact>42 Wallaby Way, Sydney,
Australia</ManufacturerContact>
<ManufacturerUrl>http://acme.local</ManufacturerUrl>
<ManufacturerImage>rIdMfrLogo</ManufacturerImage>
<ListOfDeviceTypes>
  <DeviceType>
    <Name>
      <value>Temperature Transmitter</value>
      <value xml:lang="fr">Transmetteur de température</value>
      <value xml:lang="de">Temperatur-Transmitter</value>
    </Name>
    <ClassificationId>SENSOR_TEMPERATURE</ClassificationId>
    <ListOfInterfaces>
      <Interface>
        <ListOfCommunicationProfiles>
          <CommunicationProfile>foundation_h1</CommunicationProfile>
        </ListOfCommunicationProfiles>
        <Version>5.0.005.00.00</Version>
        <Manufacturer>0xff00</Manufacturer>
        <DeviceModel>0x1234</DeviceModel>
        <CommunicationRole>CLIENT</CommunicationRole>
        <ListOfCommunicationProfileSupportFiles>
          <CommunicationProfileSupportFile>rIdCFF</CommunicationProfileSupportFile>
        </ListOfCommunicationProfileSupportFiles>
      </Interface>
    </ListOfInterfaces>
    <Edd>rIdEDD</Edd>
    <ListOfSupportedDeviceRevisions>
      <DeviceRevision>1.0.001.00.00</DeviceRevision>
    </ListOfSupportedDeviceRevisions>
    <ListOfImages>
      <Image>rIdPicture1</Image>
    </ListOfImages>
    <ListOfDocuments>
      <Document>rIdDocument1</Document>
      <Document>rIdDocument2</Document>
    </ListOfDocuments>
    <ListOfSupportedUips>
      <SupportedUip>
        <UipId>f67e4ad0-5de5-11df-a08a-0800200c9a66</UipId>
        <Name>Fancy Trend</Name>
        <Version>1.101.01.*</Version>
        <Optional>true</Optional>
      </SupportedUip>
    </ListOfSupportedUips>
  </DeviceType>
</ListOfDeviceTypes>
</FDI:Catalog>

```

The Package Catalog part will reference other package parts through relationship ids. Those relationship ids will be defined in a relationship file name by the part and appended with the .rels suffix. In this example, this part is named FDIpackage/\_rels/catalog.xml.rels.

An example for /FDIpackage/\_rels/catalog.xml.rels is listed below. The relationship ids are not defined by this document. According to ISO/IEC 29500-2, these relationship ids shall be unique. The id names in this example were selected to better illustrate referencing.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>

<Relationships
xmlns="http://schemas.openxmlformats.org/package/2006/relationships">

  <Relationship Type="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/edd"
    Target="edd/device.edd" Id="rIdEDD"/>

  <Relationship
    Type="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/attachment-image"
    Target="attachments/deviceimage.png" Id="rIdPicture1"/>

  <Relationship
    Type="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/attachment-documentation"
    Target="attachments/datasheet.pdf" Id="rIdDocument1"/>

  <Relationship
    Type="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/attachment-documentation"
    Target="attachments/manual.pdf" Id="rIdDocument2"/>

  <Relationship
    Type="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/attachment-protocol"
    Target="attachments/010101.cff" Id="rIdCFF"/>

</Relationships>
```

In this example, the product documentation is identified by the following.

```
<ListOfDocuments>

  <Document>rIdDocument1</Document>

  <Document>rIdDocument2</Document>

</ListOfDocuments>
```

The catalog identifies the files by the relationship ids that are found in the corresponding /FDIpackage/\_rels/catalog.xml.rels.

```
<Relationship
  Type="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/attachment-documentation"
  Target="attachments/datasheet.pdf" Id="rIdDocument1"/>

<Relationship
  Type="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/attachment-documentation"
  Target="attachments/manual.pdf" Id="rIdDocument2"/>
```

The example FDI® Device Package identifies one supported UIP.

```
<SupportedUip>

  <UipId>f67e4ad0-5de5-11df-a08a-0800200c9a66</UipId>

  <Name>Fancy Trend</Name>

  <Version>1.1.*</Version>

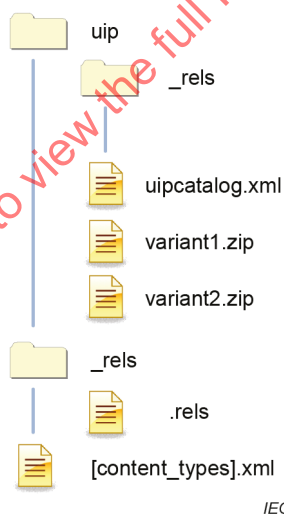
</SupportedUip>
```

This document permits UIPs to be delivered in the FDI® Device Package, or the UIPs ~~may~~ can be delivered in a separate FDI® UIP Package. In this example, the UIP is delivered in the FDI® Device Package.

UIPs are also encoded using ISO/IEC 29500-2, but they are not considered a valid FDI® Package type. An FDI® server will not directly consume a UIP. A UIP shall be encoded in a valid FDI® Package as shown in this example.

#### D.4.2 User Interface Plug-in

The following example is for the UIP referenced from the example FDI® Package in Clause D.4. This UIP has two variants, one targeted for the workstation and the other for a mobile environment. The UIP part is encoded according to ISO/IEC 29500-2. Figure D.4 shows the structure of the example UIP. In this example, the filename for the UIP is fancytrend.uip, and is explicitly referenced in the package relationship id in Clause D.4.



IEC

**Figure D.4 – User Interface Plug-in example (fancytrend.uip)**

Similar to the example in Clause D.4, a package conforming to ISO/IEC 29500-2 shall have a `/[content_types].xml` and `_rels/.rels` part. In this example, the directory name `uip` is only an example and not specified by this document.

An example for `[Content_Types].xml` is listed below.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" standalone="yes"?>

<Types xmlns="http://schemas.openxmlformats.org/package/2006/content-types">

  <Default Extension="rels">
```

```

        ContentType="application/vnd.openxmlformats-package.relationships+xml"/>

<Default Extension="xml" ContentType="application/xml"/>

<Default Extension="zip" ContentType="application/zip"/>

<Override PartName="/uip/uipcatalog.xml"

        ContentType="application/vnd.FDI.package.uip.catalog+xml"/>

</Types>

```

An example for `_rels/.rels` part is listed below.

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>

<Relationships
xmlns="http://schemas.openxmlformats.org/package/2006/relationships">

    <Relationship Id="rId1"

        Type="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/uip-catalog"

        Target="uip/uipcatalog.xml"/>

</Relationships>

```

According to this document, the UIP Catalog part shall be identified by a package relationship. This is represented by the following code of the `_rels/.rels` part.

```

<Relationship Id="rId1"

    Type="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/uip-catalog"

    Target="uip/uipcatalog.xml"/>

```

The relationship id is only an example. The relationship type allows an FDI® Server to identify the part corresponding to the UIP Catalog. In this example, the catalog is the `/uip/uipcatalog.xml` part.

An example for `/uip/uipcatalog.xml` list listed below.

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>

<FDI:UipCatalog xmlns:cat="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/package"

    xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">

    <UipId>f67e4ad0-5de5-11df-a08a-0800200c9a66</UipId>

    <Name>Fancy Trend</Name>

    <Version>1.0.0</Version>

    <FDIVersionSupported>1.0.0</FDIVersionSupported>

    <Additional>Best trend ever</Additional>

    <ListOfUIPVariants>

        <UIPVariant>

            <Variant>rIDVariant1</Variant>

            <Version>1.0.001.00.00</Version>

            <PlatformId>Workstation</PlatformId>

```

```

        <RuntimeId>String</RuntimeId>

        <StartElementName>Variant1.assembly</StartElementName>

    </UIPVariant>

    <UIPVariant>

        <Variant>rIDVariant2</Variant>

        <Version>1.0.001.00.00</Version>

        <PlatformId>Mobile</PlatformId>

        <RuntimeId>String</RuntimeId>

        <StartElementName>Variant2.assembly</StartElementName>

    </UIPVariant>

</ListOfUIPVariants>

</FDI:UipCatalog>

```

The UIP Catalog will have a corresponding relationship part. In this example, the part is /uip/\_rels/uipcatalog.xml.rels.

An example for /uip/\_rels/uipcatalog.xml.rels is listed below.

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>

<Relationships
xmlns="http://schemas.openxmlformats.org/package/2006/relationships">

    <Relationship Type="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/uip-variant"
        Target="variant1.zip" Id="rIdVariant1"/>

    <Relationship Type="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/uip-variant"
        Target="variant2.zip" Id="rIdVariant2"/>

</Relationships>

```

In this example, the UIP Variants are stored in the /uip directory. It is possible that these could be stored in a different location. The target of the relationship would be updated to properly identify the UIP Variant.

#### D.4.3 EDD reference to UIP

The following EDD fragment can be used to identify the UIP in this example. The following code includes only the necessary attributes to establish the relationship. Other mandatory attributes have been removed for clarity.

```

MENU mymenu

{

    ITEMS

    {

        pFrancyTrend

    }

}

```

```

PLUGIN pFrancyTrend
{
    UUID f67e4ad0-5de5-11df-a08a-0800200c9a66;
}

```

#### D.4.4 FDI® Registration Certificate

The example shows an FDI® Device Package that describes device model 1234. The first registration was issued by FDI® Registration Corp., Singapore in December 2010. A second registration was issued by FDI® Registration Corp., Köln in March 2011.

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<FDI:FDIRegistrationCert
  xmlns:FDI=http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/package
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/package
catalog.xsd">
  <PackageId>ef377fd0-5de5-11df-a08a-0800200c9a66</PackageId>
  <Version>1.3.4</Version>
  <ListOfRegDeviceTypes>
    <RegDeviceType>
      <Manufacturer>00ff00</Manufacturer>
      <DeviceModel>1234</DeviceModel>
      <ListOfRegistrations>
        <Registration>
          <RegistrationDate>2010-12-31</RegistrationDate>
          <RegAuthorityIdent>FDI Registration Corp.,
Singapore</RegAuthorityIdent>
          <RegistrationData>
            <value>Test Tool Version 2.1, Conformance Test</value>
            <value xml:lang="de">Test Tool Version 2.1, Conformance
Test</value>
          </RegistrationData>
        </Registration>
        <Registration>
          <RegistrationDate>2011-03-07</RegistrationDate>
          <RegAuthorityIdent>FDI Registration Corp.,
Köln</RegAuthorityIdent>
          <RegistrationData>
            <value>Test Tool Version 3.2, Conformance Test</value>
            <value xml:lang="de">Test Tool Version 3.2, Conformance
Test</value>
          </RegistrationData>
        </Registration>
      </ListOfRegistrations>
    </RegDeviceType>
  </ListOfRegDeviceTypes>
</FDI:FDIRegistrationCert>

```

The FDI® Registration Certificate format does not only allow describing several device types but also the history listing of the registrations of a single type.

## Annex E (normative)

### FDI® Package Catalog XML Schema

#### E.1 Target Namespace

The target namespace defined for the catalog document is defined by:

```
<xs:schema
  xmlns:FDI="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/package"
  xmlns:xs="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
  targetNamespace="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/package"
  elementFormDefault="unqualified" version="0.14.0">
```

#### E.2 Catalog

The Catalog element is the mandatory root element for the Package Catalog of an FDI® Package.

The XML schema for a Catalog element is:

```
<xs:element name="Catalog" type="FDI:PackageT"/>
```

#### E.3 ClassificationIdT

The ClassificationIdT simple type specifies the device type classification (e.g. for sorted representation of installed device types represented by FDI® Device Packages).

The XML schema for a ClassificationIdT is an enumeration and matches the discrete values of the CLASSIFICATION attribute specified in IEC 61804-3.

#### E.4 CommunicationProfileT

The CommunicationProfileT simple type specifies a unique identifier for the communication profile family and protocol using the pattern family\_protocol. Valid values are specified in communication profiles (IEC 62769-1xx series).

The XML schema for a CommunicationProfileT string type is:

```
<xs:simpleType name="CommunicationProfileT">
  <xs:restriction base="xs:string"/>
</xs:simpleType>
```

#### E.5 CommunicationRoleT

The CommunicationRoleT simple type specifies the supported communication function to differentiate if the device is a communication server, a gateway, or simple device type.

The XML schema for a CommunicationRoleT enumeration type is:

```
<xs:simpleType name="CommunicationRoleT">
  <xs:restriction base="xs:string">
    <xs:enumeration value="SERVER"/>
    <xs:enumeration value="CLIENT"/>
  </xs:restriction>
</xs:simpleType>
```

The enumeration values of a CommunicationRoleT enumeration type are described in Table E.1.

**Table E.1 – Enumerations of CommunicationRoleT**

| Enumeration | Description                                                      |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SERVER      | Provides communication services for a specified protocol         |
| CLIENT      | Uses communication services implemented for a specified protocol |

## E.6 CommunicationServerT

The CommunicationServerT complex type specifies information to identify an FDI® Communication Server.

The XML schema for a CommunicationServerT type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="CommunicationServerT">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element name="ProductUri" type="xs:anyURI"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The elements of a CommunicationServerT type are described in Table E.2.

**Table E.2 – Elements of CommunicationServerT**

| Element    | Description                                |
|------------|--------------------------------------------|
| ProductUri | ProductURI of the FDI® Communication Sever |

## E.7 DeviceTypeT

The DeviceTypeT complex type specifies a device type definition.

The XML schema for a DeviceTypeT type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="DeviceTypeT">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element name="Name" type="FDI:ListOfLocalizedStringsT"/>
    <xs:element name="ClassificationId"
      type="FDI:ClassificationIdT"/>
    <xs:element name="ListOfInterfaces"
      type="FDI:ListOfInterfacesT"/>
    <xs:element name="Edd" type="FDI:RelationshipIdT"/>
    <xs:element name="ListOfSupportedDeviceRevisions"
      type="FDI:ListOfSupportedDeviceRevisionsT" minOccurs="0"/>
    <xs:element name="ListOfImages" type="FDI:ListOfDeviceImagesT"
      minOccurs="0"/>
    <xs:element name="ListOfDocuments" type="FDI:ListOfDocumentsT"
      minOccurs="0"/>
    <xs:element name="ListOfSupportedUips"
      type="FDI:ListOfSupportedUipsT" minOccurs="0"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The elements of a DeviceTypeT type are described in Table E.3.

**Table E.3 – Elements of DeviceTypeT**

| Element                        | Description                                                                            |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Name                           | Name of the device type<br>The name can be localized                                   |
| ClassificationId               | Classification of the device type                                                      |
| ListOfInterfaces               | List of interfaces supported by the device type                                        |
| Edd                            | Reference to the EDD of the device type within the FDI® Package                        |
| ListOfSupportedDeviceRevisions | List of compatible revisions of the device type that is described in this FDI® Package |
| ListOfImages                   | List of references to images for this device type                                      |
| ListOfDocuments                | List of references to documents for this device type                                   |
| ListOfSupportedUips            | List of supported UIPs that are referenced by the EDD of this device type              |

## E.8 FDIRegistrationCert

The FDIRegistrationCert element is the mandatory root element of the registration certificate.

The XML schema for a FDIRegistrationCert element is:

```
<xs:element name="FDIRegistrationCert"
  type="FDI:FDIRegistrationCertT"/>
```

## E.9 FDIRegistrationCertT

The FDIRegistrationCertT complex type specifies the details of the registration certificate.

The XML schema for a FDIRegistrationCertT type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="FDIRegistrationCertT">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element name="PackageId" type="FDI:UuidT"/>
    <xs:element name="Version" type="FDI:VersionT"/>
    <xs:element name="ListOfRegDeviceTypes"
      type="FDI:ListOfRegDeviceTypesT"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The elements of a FDIRegistrationCertT type are described in Table E.4.

**Table E.4 – Elements of FDIRegistrationCertT**

| Element              | Description                              |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------|
| PackageId            | A unique identifier for the FDI® Package |
| Version              | Package version                          |
| ListOfRegDeviceTypes | List of one registered device type       |

## E.10 InterfaceT

The InterfaceT complex type specifies elements of the interface supported by the device type.

The XML schema for an InterfaceT type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="InterfaceT">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element name="ListOfCommunicationProfiles"
      type="FDI:ListOfCommunicationProfilesT"/>
    <xs:element name="Version">
      <xs:simpleType>
        <xs:restriction base="FDI:VersionT"/>
      </xs:simpleType>
    </xs:element>
    <xs:element name="Manufacturer" type="xs:string" minOccurs="0"/>
    <xs:element name="DeviceModel" type="xs:string" minOccurs="0"/>
    <xs:element name="CommunicationRole"
      type="FDI:CommunicationRoleT"/>
    <xs:element name="ListOfCommunicationProfileSupportFiles"
      type="FDI:ListOfProtocolSupportFilesT" minOccurs="0"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The elements of an InterfaceT type are described in Table E.5.

**Table E.5 – Elements of InterfaceT**

| Element                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ListOfCommunicationProfiles            | List of communication profiles supported by the interface                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Version                                | Version of the communication profile                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Manufacturer                           | Manufacturer identifier as specified in the communication profile (IEC 62769-1xx series)<br><br>Shall be omitted in case of CommunicationRole = SERVER and shall be provided in case of CommunicationRole = CLIENT                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| DeviceModel                            | Device type identifier as specified in the communication profile (IEC 62769-1xx series)<br><br>Shall be omitted in case of CommunicationRole = SERVER and shall be provided in case of CommunicationRole = CLIENT                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| CommunicationRole                      | Supported communication functions for a specified protocol.<br><br>A Communication Server shall describe at least one Interface element that contains CommunicationRole SERVER. A Communication Server shall not describe an Interface with CommunicationRole CLIENT.<br><br>A Gateway shall describe at least one Interface element that contains CommunicationRole SERVER. A Gateway shall describe one Interface element that contains CommunicationRole CLIENT.<br><br>A Device shall describe one Interface element that contains CommunicationRole CLIENT. A Device shall not describe an Interface with CommunicationRole SERVER. |
| ListOfCommunicationProfileSupportFiles | Optional list of communication profile support files                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

### E.11 ListOfCommunicationProfilesT

The ListOfCommunicationProfilesT complex type is a list of one or more CommunicationProfiles.

The XML schema for a ListOfCommunicationProfilesT type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="ListOfCommunicationProfilesT">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element name="CommunicationProfile"
      type="EDI:CommunicationProfileT" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The elements of a ListOfCommunicationProfilesT type are described in Table E.6.

**Table E.6 – Elements of ListOfCommunicationProfilesT**

| Element              | Description                                                                                                                          |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CommunicationProfile | Unique identifier for the communication profile.<br><br>Valid values are listed in the communication profiles (IEC 62769-1xx series) |

### E.12 ListOfDeviceImagesT

The ListOfDeviceImagesT complex type is a list of one or more images.

The XML schema for a ListOfDeviceImagesT type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="ListOfDeviceImagesT">
  <xs:sequence >
    <xs:element name="Image" type="FDI:RelationshipIdT"
      maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The elements of a ListOfDeviceImagesT type are described in Table E.7.

**Table E.7 – Elements of ListOfDeviceImagesT**

| Element | Description                               |
|---------|-------------------------------------------|
| Image   | Reference to an image in the FDI® Package |

### E.13 ListOfDeviceTypesT

The ListOfDeviceTypesT complex type is a list of one device type.

The XML schema for a ListOfDeviceTypesT type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="ListOfDeviceTypesT">
  <xs:sequence >
    <xs:element name="DeviceType" type="FDI:DeviceTypeT"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The elements of a ListOfDeviceTypesT type are described in Table E.8.

**Table E.8 – Elements of ListOfDeviceTypesT**

| Element    | Description            |
|------------|------------------------|
| DeviceType | Device type definition |

### E.14 ListOfDocumentsT

The ListOfDocumentsT complex type is a list of one or more documents.

The XML schema for a ListOfDocumentsT type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="ListOfDocumentsT">
  <xs:annotation>
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element name="Document" type="FDI:RelationshipIdT" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The elements and attributes of a ListOfDocumentsT type are described in Table E.9.

**Table E.9 – Elements of ListOfDocumentsT**

| Element  | Description                                 |
|----------|---------------------------------------------|
| Document | Reference to a document in the FDI® Package |

## E.15 ListOfInterfacesT

The ListOfInterfacesT complex type is a list of one or more interfaces supported by the device type.

The XML schema for a ListOfInterfacesT type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="ListOfInterfacesT">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element name="Interface" type="FDI:InterfaceT"
      maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The elements of a ListOfInterfacesT type are described in Table E.10.

**Table E.10 – Elements of ListOfInterfacesT**

| Element   | Description          |
|-----------|----------------------|
| Interface | Interface definition |

## E.16 ListOfLocalizedStringsT

The ListOfLocalizedStringsT complex type is a list of one or more strings localized by attributes.

The XML schema for a ListOfLocalizedStringsT type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="ListOfLocalizedStringsT">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element name="value" type="FDI:LocalizedStringT"
      minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The elements of a ListOfLocalizedStringsT type are described in Table E.11.

**Table E.11 – Elements of ListOfLocalizedStringsT**

| Element | Description                  |
|---------|------------------------------|
| value   | Value for a localized string |

### E.17 ListOfProtocolSupportFilesT

The ListOfProtocolSupportFilesT complex type is a list of one or more Protocol Support Files.

The XML schema for a ListOfProtocolSupportFilesT type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="ListOfProtocolSupportFilesT">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element name="CommunicationProfileSupportFile"
      type="FDI:RelationshipIdT" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The elements of a ListOfProtocolSupportFilesT type are described in Table E.12.

**Table E.12 – Elements of ListOfProtocolSupportFilesT**

| Element                         | Description                                                      |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CommunicationProfileSupportFile | Reference to a communication profile support file in the package |

### E.18 ListOfRegDeviceTypesT

The ListOfRegDeviceTypesT complex type is a list of one registered device type.

The XML schema for a ListOfRegDeviceTypesT type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="ListOfRegDeviceTypesT">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element name="RegDeviceType" type="FDI:RegDeviceTypeT"
      minOccurs="0"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The elements of a ListOfRegDeviceTypesT type are described in Table E.13.

**Table E.13 – Elements of ListOfRegDeviceTypesT**

| Element       | Description              |
|---------------|--------------------------|
| RegDeviceType | A registered device type |

### E.19 ListOfRegistrationsT

The ListOfRegistrationsT complex type is a list of one or more registered device types.

The XML schema for a ListOfRegistrationsT type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="ListOfRegistrationsT">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element name="Registration" type="FDI:RegistrationT"
      maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The elements of a ListOfRegistrationsT type are described in Table E.14.

**Table E.14 – Elements of ListOfRegistrationsT**

| Element      | Description                                                                    |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Registration | Registration describing registration details as per the registration authority |

## E.20 ListOfSupportedDeviceRevisionsT

The ListOfSupportedDeviceRevisionsT complex type is a list of one or more device revisions that are compatible with this FDI® Package.

The XML schema for a ListOfSupportedDeviceRevisionsT type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="ListOfSupportedDeviceRevisionsT">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element name="DeviceRevision" type="FDI:VersionSupportedT"
      maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The elements of a ListOfSupportedDeviceRevisionsT type are described in Table E.15.

**Table E.15 – Elements of ListOfSupportedDeviceRevisionsT**

| Element        | Description                                                                         |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DeviceRevision | Revision of the device that is compatible with this device type in the FDI® Package |

## E.21 ListOfSupportedUipsT

The ListOfSupportedUipsT complex type is a list of one or more User Interface Plug-ins.

The XML schema for a ListOfSupportedUipsT type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="ListOfSupportedUipsT">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element name="SupportedUip" type="FDI:SupportedUipT"
      maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The elements of a ListOfSupportedUipsT type are described in Table E.16.

**Table E.16 – Elements of ListOfSupportedUipsT**

| Element      | Description                                                   |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| SupportedUip | Description of a UIP that is compatible with this device type |

## E.22 ListOfUipVariantsT

The ListOfUipVariantsT complex type is a list of one or more UIP variants.

The XML schema for a ListOfUipVariantsT type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="ListOfUipVariantsT">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element name="UIPVariant" type="FDI:UipVariantT"
      maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The elements of a ListOfUipVariantsT type are described in Table E.17.

**Table E.17 – Elements of ListOfUipVariantsT**

| Element    | Description            |
|------------|------------------------|
| UIPVariant | UIP Variant definition |

## E.23 LocalizedStringT

The LocalizedStringT complex type specifies localized string specified by the attribute. Strings with no language specification default to English.

The XML schema for a LocalizedStringT type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="LocalizedStringT">
  <xs:simpleContent>
    <xs:extension base="xs:string">
      <xs:attribute ref="xml:lang" use="optional" default="en"/>
    </xs:extension>
  </xs:simpleContent>
</xs:complexType>
```

The attributes of a LocalizedStringT type are described in Table E.18.

**Table E.18 – Attributes of LocalizedStringT**

| Attribute | Description                          |
|-----------|--------------------------------------|
| lang      | Language code according to ISO 639-1 |

## E.24 PackageT

The PackageT complex type specifies the elements of the Package Catalog.

The XML schema for a PackageT type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="PackageT">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element name="PackageId" type="FDI:UuidT"/>
    <xs:element name="PackageType" type="FDI:PackageTypeT"/>
    <xs:element name="Version" type="FDI:VersionT"/>
    <xs:element name="FDIVersionSupported" type="FDI:VersionT"/>
    <xs:element name="ManufacturerName" type="FDI:String256T"/>
    <xs:element name="ManufacturerContact"
      type="FDI:LocalizedStringT" minOccurs="0"/>
    <xs:element name="ManufacturerUrl" type="xs:anyURI"
      minOccurs="0"/>
    <xs:element name="ManufacturerImage" type="FDI:RelationshipIdT"
      minOccurs="0"/>
    <xs:element name="CommunicationServer"
      type="FDI:CommunicationServerT" minOccurs="0"/>
    <xs:element name="ListOfDeviceTypes"
      type="FDI:ListOfDeviceTypesT" minOccurs="0"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The elements of a PackageT type are described in Table E.19

**Table E.19 – Elements of PackageT**

| Element             | Description                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PackageId           | Unique identifier of the FDI® Package                                                                                                               |
| PackageType         | Identifies the unique type of the FDI® Package                                                                                                      |
| Version             | Unique version number for the FDI® Package according to the FDI® version convention                                                                 |
| FDIVersionSupported | FDI® Technology Version supported by the FDI® Package                                                                                               |
| ManufacturerName    | Manufacturer name of the FDI® Package                                                                                                               |
| ManufacturerContact | General contact information for the manufacturer of the FDI® Package.<br>Contact information can be localized                                       |
| ManufacturerUrl     | Website contact for the manufacturer of the FDI® Package                                                                                            |
| ManufacturerImage   | Reference to an image in the FDI® package of the manufacturer's logo.<br>The image shall be PNG format and have a resolution of 256×256             |
| CommunicationServer | Information on how to discover an FDI® Communication Server<br>This information shall only be provided for packages of an FDI® Communication Server |
| ListOfDeviceTypes   | List of device types available in the FDI® Package.<br>Mandatory for PackageTypes Device, Profile and Communication                                 |

## E.25 PackageTypeT

The PackageTypeT simple type specifies the FDI® Package type.

The XML schema for a PackageTypeT enumeration type is:

```
<xs:simpleType name="PackageTypeT">
  <xs:restriction base="xs:string">
    <xs:enumeration value="Device"/>
    <xs:enumeration value="Uip"/>
    <xs:enumeration value="Communication"/>
    <xs:enumeration value="Profile"/>
  </xs:restriction>
</xs:simpleType>
```

The enumeration values of a PackageTypeT enumeration type are described in Table E.20.

**Table E.20 – Enumerations of PackageTypeT**

| Enumeration   | Description                |
|---------------|----------------------------|
| Device        | FDI® Device Package        |
| Uip           | FDI® UIP Package           |
| Communication | FDI® Communication Package |
| Profile       | FDI® Profile Package       |

## E.26 PlatformT

The PlatformT simple type defines the target platform for the UIP Variant.

The XML schema for a PlatformT enumeration type is:

```
<xs:simpleType name="PlatformT">
  <xs:restriction base="xs:string">
    <xs:enumeration value="Workstation"/>
    <xs:enumeration value="Mobile"/>
    <xs:enumeration value="WorkstationAndMobile"/>
  </xs:restriction>
</xs:simpleType>
```

The enumeration values of a PlatformT enumeration type are described in Table E.21.

**Table E.21 – Enumerations of PlatformT**

| Enumeration          | Description                     |
|----------------------|---------------------------------|
| Workstation          | Workstation platform            |
| Mobile               | Mobile platform                 |
| WorkstationAndMobile | Workstation and Mobile Platform |

## E.27 RegDeviceTypeT

The RegDeviceTypeT complex type specifies a device type definition.

The XML schema for a RegDeviceTypeT type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="RegDeviceTypeT">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element name="Manufacturer" type="xs:string"/>
    <xs:element name="DeviceModel" type="xs:string"/>
    <xs:element name="ListOfRegistrations"
      type="FDI:ListOfRegistrationsT"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The elements of a RegDeviceTypeT type are described in Table E.22.

**Table E.22 – Elements of RegDeviceTypeT**

| Element             | Description                                                               |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Manufacturer        | Specific manufacturer identifier given by the communication profile rules |
| DeviceModel         | Specific device type identifier given by the communication profile rules  |
| ListOfRegistrations | Collection of Registrations with detailed registration information        |

## E.28 RegistrationT

The RegistrationT complex type specifies details about the registration.

The XML schema for a RegistrationT type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="RegistrationT">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element name="RegistrationDate" type="xs:date"/>
    <xs:element name="RegAuthorityIdent" type="xs:string"/>
    <xs:element name="RegistrationData"
      type="FDI:ListofLocalizedStringsT"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The elements of a RegistrationT type are described in Table E.23.

**Table E.23 – Elements of RegistrationT**

| Element           | Description                                                                                                         |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| RegistrationDate  | Date when Registration Certificate was issued in format YYYY-MM-DD                                                  |
| RegAuthorityIdent | Identification information of the FDI® Registration Authority (typically name and address)                          |
| RegistrationData  | Data indicating the scope of the registration (description of test procedures, versions, validity, etc) – localized |

## E.29 RelationshipIdT

The RelationshipId simple type specifies the relationship ID in a part's relationship item for an embedded item within the FDI® Package as specified in ISO/IEC 29500-2:2014/2021, 6.5.3.

The XML schema for a RelationshipIdT type is:

```
<xs:simpleType name="RelationshipIdT">
  <xs:restriction base="xs:ID"/>
</xs:simpleType>
```

### E.30 String256T

The String256T simple type specifies a string restricted to 256 or fewer characters.

The XML schema for a String256T type is:

```
<xs:simpleType name="String256T">
  <xs:restriction base="xs:string">
    <xs:maxLength value="256"/>
  </xs:restriction>
</xs:simpleType>
```

### E.31 SupportedUpT

The SupportedUpT complex type specifies elements of a User Interface Plug-in.

The XML schema for a SupportedUpT type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="SupportedUpT">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element name="UpId" type="FDI:UuidT"/>
    <xs:element name="Name" type="FDI:String256T"/>
    <xs:element name="Version" type="FDI:VersionSupportedT"/>
    <xs:element name="Optional" type="xs:boolean"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The elements of a SupportedUpT type are described in Table E.24.

**Table E.24 – Elements of SupportedUpT**

| Element  | Description                                                                                                                            |
|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| UpId     | Identifier for a UIP                                                                                                                   |
| Name     | Name of the UIP                                                                                                                        |
| Version  | Versions of the UIP that are compatible with this FDI® Package                                                                         |
| Optional | If true, then the UIP is optional for the proper device integration. If false, then the UIP is required for proper device integration. |

### E.32 UpCatalog

The UpCatalog is the mandatory root element for the UIP Catalog of a User Interface Plug-in.

The XML schema for a UpCatalog element is:

```
<xs:element name="UpCatalog" type="FDI:UpT"/>
```

### E.33 UipStyleT

The UipStyleT simple type specifies the style a UIP should run.

The XML schema for a UipStyleT enumeration type is:

```
<xs:simpleType name="UipStyleT" default="DIALOG">
  <xs:restriction base="xs:string">
    <xs:enumeration value="WINDOW"/>
    <xs:enumeration value="DIALOG"/>
  </xs:restriction>
</xs:simpleType>
```

The enumeration values of a UipStyleT enumeration type are described in Table E.25.

**Table E.25 – Enumerations of UipStyleT**

| Enumeration | Description                                                                                                                        |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| WINDOW      | UIP should run as a modeless window<br>If the parent starting the UIP is running modal, the UIP will run modal, otherwise modeless |
| DIALOG      | UIP will always run as a modal window                                                                                              |

### E.34 UipT

The UipT complex type specifies the elements of the User Interface Plug-in catalog.

The XML schema for a UipT type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="UipT">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element name="UipId" type="FDI:UuidT"/>
    <xs:element name="Name" type="FDI:String256T"/>
    <xs:element name="Version" type="FDI:VersionT"/>
    <xs:element name="FDIVersionSupported" type="FDI:VersionT"/>
    <xs:element name="Additional" type="FDI:String256T"/>
    <xs:element name="Style" type="FDI:UipStyleT"/>
    <xs:element name="ListOfUipVariants"
      type="FDI:ListOfUipVariantsT"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The elements of a UipT type are described in Table E.26.

**Table E.26 – Elements of UipT**

| Element             | Description                                                   |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| UipId               | Unique identifier of the UIP                                  |
| Name                | Name of the UIP                                               |
| Version             | Version of the UIP                                            |
| FDIVersionSupported | Version of the FDI® Technology supported by this UIP          |
| Additional          | Additional information about the UIP                          |
| Style               | style of the UIP identifying where running modal or non-modal |
| ListOfUIPVariants   | List of UIP Variants provided by this UIP                     |

### E.35 UipVariantT

The UipVariantT complex Type specifies the elements of a User Interface Plug-in variant.

The XML schema for a UipVariantT type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="UipVariantT">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element name="Variant" type="FDI:RelationshipIdT"/>
    <xs:element name="Version" type="FDI:VersionT"/>
    <xs:element name="PlatformId" type="FDI:PlatformT"/>
    <xs:element name="RuntimeId" type="FDI:RuntimeIdT"/>
    <xs:element name="CpuInformation" type="xs:string"
      minOccurs="0"/>
    <xs:element name="StartElementName" type="xs:string"/>
    <xs:element name="ListOfDocuments" type="FDI:ListOfDocumentsT"
      minOccurs="0"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The elements of a UipVariantT type are described in Table E.27.

**Table E.27 – Elements of UipVariantT**

| Element          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Variant          | Reference to the UIP variant within the FDI® Package                                                                                                                                             |
| Version          | Version of the UIP Variant                                                                                                                                                                       |
| PlatformId       | Platform of the UIP Variant                                                                                                                                                                      |
| RuntimeId        | Runtime environment of the UIP as specified in IEC 62769-6. The possible values of this element are restricted to the RuntimeIds defined for the specific FDI® Technology version in FCG TS10099 |
| CpuInformation   | The element value provides additional information about the execution environment associated with the UIP runtime. The allowed values are specified in IEC 62769-6                               |
| StartElementName | Element that is loaded on an FDI® Client to start the UIP Variant as specified in IEC 62769-6                                                                                                    |
| ListOfDocuments  | Optional list of references to documents for this UIP Variant                                                                                                                                    |

### E.36 UuidT

The UuidT simple type specifies a universally unique identifier as specified by ISO/IEC 11578. The UuidT is restricted to the formal xxxxxxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxxxxxxxxxx where x is a hexadecimal digit.

The XML schema for a UuidT type is:

```
<xs:simpleType name="UuidT">
  <xs:restriction base="xs:string">
    <xs:pattern value="[0-9a-fA-F]{8}-[0-9a-fA-F]{4}-[0-9a-fA-F]{4}-[0-9a-fA-F]{4}-[0-9a-fA-F]{12}"/>
  </xs:restriction>
</xs:simpleType>
```

### E.37 VersionSupportedT

The VersionSupportedT simple type specifies version compatibility. Version can be explicitly referenced (e.g. 4.4.401.01.01) or the \* wild card can be used to specify a range of compatibility (e.g. 4.4.401.01.\*). Wildcards are permitted for minor release and revision.

The XML schema for a VersionSupportedT type is:

```
<xs:simpleType name="VersionSupportedT">
  <xs:restriction base="xs:string">
    <xs:maxLength value="16"/>
    <xs:pattern
      value="(\d+)\.(\d+)\.(\d+)(\*)+(\d+)\.(\d+)(\*)"/>{2}}\.\.(\d{2})\.\.(\d{2})|(\*)|(\*\.\.(\*))"/>
  </xs:restriction>
</xs:simpleType>
```

### E.38 VersionT

The VersionT simple type specifies a version restricted to the format major.minor.revision.

The XML schema for a VersionT type is:

```
<xs:simpleType name="VersionT">
  <xs:restriction base="xs:string">
    <xs:maxLength value="16"/>
    <xs:pattern value="(\d+)\.(\d+)\.(\d+)"/>
  </xs:restriction>
</xs:simpleType>

<xs:simpleType name="VersionT">
  <xs:restriction base="xs:string">
    <xs:maxLength value="17"/>
    <xs:pattern value="\d{1,5}\.\d{1,5}\.\d{1,5}"/>
  </xs:restriction>
</xs:simpleType>
```

Any part of VersionT shall be a number between 0 and 65535.

NOTE In former versions of this document, the VersionT was restricted to 2 digits for any part. Hosts based on former FDI® Technology versions might run into compatibility issues, if a version string with more than 2 digits per part is used.

## Annex F (normative)

### Communication protocol specific profiles

Communication protocol specifics are described in so called "Protocol specific profile documents".

The creation and maintenance of those documents is the responsibility of the respective interest group representing the communication protocol (see Table F.1).

**Table F.1 – Communication protocol interest groups (alphabetical order)**

| Protocol                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | Interest Group                            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| FOUNDATION <sup>5</sup> Fieldbus <sup>a</sup>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | FieldComm Group                           |
| HART <sup>6b</sup> , WirelessHART <sup>7c</sup>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | FieldComm Group                           |
| PROFIBUS <sup>8d</sup> , PROFINET <sup>7e</sup>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | PROFIBUS and PROFINET International       |
| ISA100 Wireless <sup>9f</sup>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | International Society of Automation (ISA) |
| <p><sup>a</sup> According to IEC 61784-1-1, CPF1.</p> <p><sup>b</sup> According to IEC 61784-1-9, CP9/1.</p> <p><sup>c</sup> According to IEC 62591.</p> <p><sup>d</sup> According to IEC 61784-1-3, CPF3.</p> <p><sup>e</sup> According to IEC <del>61784-2</del> 61784-1-3, CPF3.</p> <p><sup>f</sup> According to IEC 62734.</p> <p><b>NOTE</b> <del>See the trade name declarations in IEC 61784-1 and IEC 61784-2.</del></p> |                                           |

<sup>5</sup> FOUNDATION<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark of the non-profit organization Fieldbus Foundation, Inc. This information is given for the convenience of users of this document and does not constitute an endorsement by IEC of the trademark holder or any of its products. Compliance does not require use of the trademark. Use of the trademark requires permission of the trademark holder.

<sup>6</sup> HART<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark of the non-profit organization FieldComm Group, Inc. This information is given for convenience of users of this document and does not constitute an endorsement by IEC of the trademark holder or any of its products. Compliance does not require use of the trademark. Use of the trademark requires permission of the trademark holder.

<sup>7</sup> WirelessHART<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark of the non-profit organization FieldComm Group, Inc. This information is given for convenience of users of this document and does not constitute an endorsement by IEC of the trademark holder or any of its products. Compliance does not require use of the trademark. Use of the trademark requires permission of the trademark holder.

<sup>8</sup> PROFIBUS<sup>®</sup> and PROFINET<sup>®</sup> are the registered trademarks of the non-profit organization PROFIBUS Nutzerorganisation e.V. (PNO). This information is given for the convenience of users of this document and does not constitute an endorsement by IEC of the trademark holder or any of its products. Compliance does not require use of the trademark. Use of the trademark requires permission of the trademark holder.

<sup>9</sup> ISA100 Wireless<sup>®</sup> is the registered trademark of the non-profit organization Automation Standards Compliance Institute. This information is given for convenience of users of this document and does not constitute an endorsement by IEC of the trademark holder or any of its products. Compliance does not require use of the trademark. Use of the trademark requires permission of the trademark holder.

## Annex G (informative)

### FDI® Package life-cycle use cases

#### G.1 New device type

Adding new devices to a plant is a typical use case when a plant or part of a plant is being extended.

The new device type ~~may~~ can be handled by an FDI® Package that is already installed or it ~~may~~ can need a new FDI® Package that represents the new device type in the system. An already installed FDI® Package might also be upgraded or a new specific FDI® Package is required in order to support a new device type.

#### G.2 Replacement of device

During the life-cycle of a plant, it ~~may~~ can happen that there is a need to repair or replace a device or device module. For example, in the case of Modular Devices, individual parts of the device are replaceable. Table G.1 shows device replacement guidelines.

**Table G.1 – Device replacement guidelines**

| Device manufacturer    | Scenario                                   | Guideline                                                                          |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Same manufacturer      | Same type and same device version          | —                                                                                  |
| Same manufacturer      | Same type and new device version           | <del>May</del> Can require an FDI® Package update or upgrade                       |
| Same manufacturer      | New type that is functionally compatible   | <del>May</del> Can require an FDI® Package update or upgrade or a new FDI® Package |
| Same manufacturer      | New type that is functionally incompatible | Similar to that of the guideline for the new device type                           |
| Different manufacturer | Any                                        | Similar to that of the guideline for the new device type                           |

The device vendor shall communicate which FDI® Package versions can be used for the new device revision. The vendor shall provide information on how to detect if the FDI® Package shall be updated/upgrade and where to get this update/upgrade. Furthermore, the vendor shall provide a new or updated FDI® Package version, if a device revision (Hardware) is incompatible with an already existing FDI® Package version.

#### G.3 Firmware enhancements

An update of the device firmware ~~may~~ can be required to fix errors that were detected in the firmware during the life-cycle of the device. The device vendor provides maintenance of the device firmware by firmware updates, spare parts or replacement devices. Updating the device firmware is equivalent to the replacement of a device by the same type but new version (updated firmware).

The functionality of a device ~~may~~ can be extended by upgrading the device firmware or changing the configuration of the device, for example, by installing a new device module. Table G.2 shows firmware enhancement guidelines.

**Table G.2 – Firmware enhancement guidelines**

| Firmware | Guideline                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Update   | An update of firmware versions shall not require a new FDI® Package version                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Upgrade  | In order to use this additional or enhanced functionality, an FDI® Package upgrade <del>may</del> can be required. Nevertheless, the existing FDI® Package version should be able to work with the new device firmware without leveraging the new device functionality |

#### **G.4 FDI® Package life-cycle policies**

An FDI® Package (including updates/upgrades) shall be shipped with product documentation including installation requirements, installation guideline, product description and release notes.

#### **G.5 FDI® Package update**

A newer version of an FDI® Package shall support all device types and data of the previous version of the FDI® Package.

An FDI® Package update should not change the scope of use. This includes:

- the available functionality (also user interface related);
- the supported device types;
- the supported bus protocols;
- the data items;
- the supported operating systems.

#### **G.6 FDI® Package upgrade**

A newer version of an FDI® Package shall support all device types and data of the previous version of the FDI® Package.

An FDI® Package upgrade might change the scope of use. This includes:

- the additional available functionality (also user interface related);
- the additional supported device types;
- the additional supported bus protocols;
- the additional data items;
- the additional supported operating systems.

#### **G.7 FDI® Package replacement/exchange**

A system should implement an FDI® Package replacement strategy in order to support replacement of an FDI® Package by another FDI® Package in a project. The system should provide a means to detect if an already installed FDI® Package can handle the new device type or if a new FDI® Package shall be installed.

## G.8 FDI® Package uninstallation

The FDI® Package shall provide all means for an easy removal. An unsuccessful removal shall be indicated by the system.

Commonly used components shall be handled correctly (software parts and components shall be removed only if no other references from other software programs exist). Existing FDI® Package specific files shall not be deleted automatically and shall be reusable in FDI® Packages provided by the same vendor.

If an FDI® Package, which is used and instantiated in a system, has been removed for any reason, the system shall be able to indicate which FDI® Package is missing. It shall inform the user about removed FDI® Packages and its supported device types: vendor, device name, type and version. The Device Instance data ~~of the removed FDI Package~~ shall not be deleted from the Information Model until the instances are removed by the user.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 62769-4:2023 RLV

## Annex H (normative)

### Health status Method

#### H.1 Background

Many devices contain embedded intelligence to calculate diagnostic conditions. Other devices ~~may~~ can have limited embedded processing and rely on external business logic processing to calculate device diagnostic conditions. Diagnostic data representation ~~may~~ can be in various forms and ~~may~~ can be influenced by the device communication profile.

#### H.2 Device health status model

The health status state provides a high level, consistent structured view to the current operating condition of a device independent of device or communication profile. The health status state is calculated in an EDD method by accessing one or more device variables, calculating the health status state and returning a standard value to the application.

Some devices ~~may~~ can offer configuration capability to map specific device diagnostic information to the health status state. The configuration of conditions to the health status state is device or communication profile specific and is not part of this document.

The health status state shall be calculated according to Table H.1. In the event of multiple conditions, the state with the lowest priority shall be returned.

**Table H.1 – Health status state**

| Health status state   | Priority | Conditions                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Indeterminate         | 0        | The health status is unavailable and therefore indeterminate. For example, the device <del>may not</del> cannot be connected, a communication fault has occurred or the device does not support the health status state.                                                                                            |
| Failure               | 1        | Output signal is invalid due to malfunction in the field device or its peripherals.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Function Check        | 2        | Output signal is temporarily invalid (e.g. frozen) due to ongoing work on the device.                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Out of Specifications | 3        | Deviations from the permissible ambient or process conditions determined by the device itself through self-monitoring or faults in the device itself indicate that the measuring uncertainty of sensors or deviations from the set value in actuators is probably greater than expected under operating conditions. |
| Maintenance Required  | 4        | Although the output signal is valid, the wear reserve is nearly exhausted or a function will soon be restricted due to operational conditions.                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Good                  | 5        | The device is operating under typical operating conditions such that Maintenance Requirement, Out of Specification, Failure and Function Check are not active.                                                                                                                                                      |

#### H.3 Standard EDD Method signature

The EDD shall implement the GetHealthStatus method to provide access to health status state. The method definition will be specific to the EDD. The method definition can use communication Builtins and shall not use user interface Builtins. See IEC 61804-5:2020, Subclauses 6.3 and 6.2, for a list of communication Builtins and user interface Builtins.

The `GetHealthStatus` method shall return the health status state priority value according to Table H.1. Devices that do not support calculating the health status state shall return 0.

```
METHOD GetHealthStatus
{
    LABEL "GetHealthStatus";
    TYPE unsigned char;
    DEFINITION
    {
        /* device specific definition */

        /* return health status priority */
    }
}
```

For modular, block-oriented devices, multiple health statuses ~~may~~ can be available. In this case, the method name shall use the prefix `GetHealthStatus_` (e.g. `METHOD GetHealthStatus_TB`). Block-oriented health status methods shall be listed in the `METHOD_ITEMS` attribute of the associated `BLOCK_A` declaration.

#### H.4 Performance considerations

Accessing health status information via a standard EDD method requires business logic processing in the FDI<sup>®</sup> Server. The method will typically require at least one communication access to the device to collect the health status. Continuous scanning of the health status across several device and device networks ~~may~~ can have a serious impact on the performance of the underlying communication networks.

Underlying communication networks ~~may~~ can provide optimized methods (e.g. asynchronous event driven messages) for obtaining health status information for continuous condition based monitoring.

## Annex I (normative)

### Modular devices

#### I.1 Concept

The concept of modular devices is shown in Figure I.1 and is as follows:

- 1) The entire modular device is described in a single package.
- 2) The device's modular structure and related configuration rules are described in a single EDD file. This EDD file represents the top level topology element of the modular device's structure. This EDD file is referred in the catalog schema.
- 3) EDD files describing the modules are contained in separate EDD files, which are not exposed in the catalog XML. The reference to these modules' EDD files is made from the COMPONENT defined attribute named EDD.
- 4) Packaging of other package elements as it is defined in 4.2 is not touched.

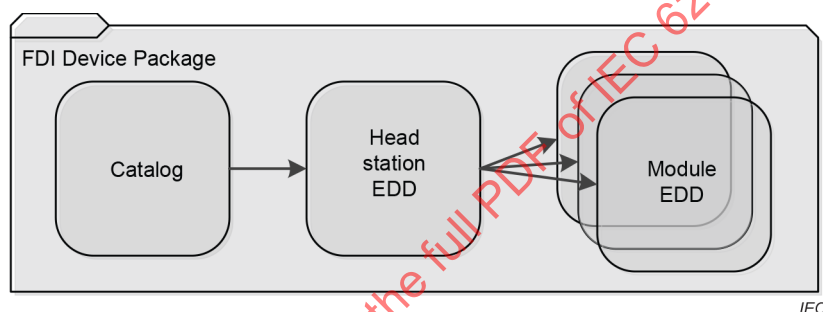


Figure I.1 – Modular device's package

#### I.2 EDDL usage profile

FDI® Packages describing a modular device shall use the following EDDL defined constructs to describe the modular device's structure (topology) and related configuration rules:

- 1) COMPONENT;
- 2) COMPONENT\_FOLDER;
- 3) COMPONENT\_RELATION.

The following EDDL defined syntax elements shall not be used:

- 1) COMPONENT\_REFERENCE;
- 2) INTERFACE;
- 3) REQUIRED\_INTERFACE;
- 4) SUPPLIED\_INTERFACE;
- 5) FILTER.

NOTE The rationale behind this decision is to reduce complexity for the FDI® Host implementation and for FDI® Package creation. The restriction also protects the integrity of modular device description of one vendor since FDI® does not support the extension of an existing modular device description with externally (other vendor) defined modules. This could happen if FDI® supports using the EDDL defined syntax element COMPONENT\_REFERENCE.

## I.3 Processing recommendations

### I.3.1 Monolithic device with device variants

~~This example shows how~~ An example of a monolithic device with several variants is a pressure transmitter ~~may~~, which can be applied in different applications and for different measurement ranges.

The user places the top level element in the topology. Now the host application can ask the user which device variant shall be used. (The same information can be read from the device based on the device vendor implemented "DETECT" function.) In order to define the actually needed device variant, the host application shall read the EDD and determine all COMPONENT and COMPONENT\_FOLDER declarations. The device variant to be instantiated is determined by the user or the "DETECT" function. Finally, the device variant is instantiated and the initial values are initialized.

### I.3.2 Remote IOs

The user places the top level element in the topology, which is the Remote IOs Head Station. Device variants have to be selected according to the procedure described in I.3.1.

For the purpose of the configuration of the module setup, the host needs to read the EDD and determines all COMPONENT, COMPONENT\_FOLDER and COMPONENT\_RELATION declarations to understand the device internal module catalog and the related configuration rules. The host can cache the device internal module catalog that is used only for the module configuration of this particular Head Station.

If Head Stations variants are described in separate EDDs, all of these EDDs shall be referred in the Catalog XML. These Head stations can share a common set of modules. The device internal module catalog shall be described in all Head stations EDDs. (This can be solved using "#include" in EDD source code).

### I.3.3 How to identify the top level topology element

All topology elements of the modular device are based on COMPONENT or COMPONENT\_FOLDER declarations. The following text describes how an FDI® Host can find the top most topology element inside an EDD file.

The FDI® Host has to find all COMPONENT declarations that do not use the EDD attribute. These COMPONENT declarations belong to internal hierarchy of the Head Station. The top level declaration of this hierarchy can either be a COMPONENT or a COMPONENT\_FOLDER. This top level declaration corresponds to the device type described in the Catalog XML.

### I.3.4 Packaging details example

Based on the description found in D.2.4 and D.4.1, I.3.4 provides additional information that helps to understand how the module EDD files need to be added beside the Head Station EDD file which is also referred in the Catalog.XML file. The following example shows how three EDD files are integrated in a single package. There is one EDD file for the Head Station (Target="edd/HeadStation.edd") and two module EDD files (Target="edd/Module\_A.edd" and Target="edd/Module\_B.edd").

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
```

```
<Relationships
```

```
xmlns="http://schemas.openxmlformats.org/package/2006/relationships">
```

```
  <Relationship Type="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/edd"
```

```
    Target="edd/HeadStation.edd" Id="rIdEDD_HeadStation"/>
```

```

<Relationship Type="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/edd"
  Target="edd/Module_A.edd" Id="rIdEDD_Module_A"/>
<Relationship Type="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/edd"
  Target="edd/Module_B.edd" Id="rIdEDD_Module_B"/>
...
</Relationships>

```

The entire set of EDD files can be found based on the specified relation type (Type = "http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/edd").

The following catalog example is an excerpt to emphasize the concept of how the EDD file references work. The value catalog.xml defined element <EDD> refers to the package defined relation identifier (rIdEDD\_HeadStation) that enables to retrieve the actual EDD file.

```

<DeviceType>
  <Name>
    <value>Modular remote IO</value>
    . . .
  </Name>
  <ClassificationId>REMOTEIO</ClassificationId>
  . . .
  <Edd>rIdEDD_HeadStation</Edd>
  . . .
</DeviceType>

```

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 62769-4:2023 RLV

## Annex J (normative)

### FDI<sup>®</sup> Communication Packages for FDI<sup>®</sup> Communication Server

#### J.1 General

Details on packages for the different profiles are defined in Annex F. Annex J defines details on FDI<sup>®</sup> Communication Packages used for the description and reference of FDI<sup>®</sup> Communication Servers. They can be considered independent of technology profiles. This only considers the package, not the FDI<sup>®</sup> Communication Server itself, which is defined in more details in IEC 62769-7.

#### J.2 Protocol Support File

No additional file is required for FDI<sup>®</sup> Communication Server packages.

#### J.3 CommunicationProfile definition

No values of CommunicationProfile are defined for FDI<sup>®</sup> Communication Server packages.

#### J.4 Profile Device

There is no concept of a profile device for an FDI<sup>®</sup> Communication Server.

#### J.5 Protocol version information

There is no product version information used for an FDI<sup>®</sup> Communication Server.

#### J.6 Associating a Package with an FDI<sup>®</sup> Communication Server

An OPC UA based FDI<sup>®</sup> Communication Server is uniquely identified by its ProductUri. The mapping of the catalog information shall be according to Table J.1.

Table J.1 – Catalog Mapping

| Catalog Element | OPC UA Mapping |
|-----------------|----------------|
| ProductUri      | ProductUri     |

#### J.7 Handling of Catalog elements

Some parts of the catalog ~~need to~~ shall be handled according to Table J.2.

Table J.2 – Handling of Catalog elements

| Catalog Element                | Handling                 |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------|
| ClassificationId               | "NETWORK"                |
| ListOfSupportedDeviceRevisions | XML Element not provided |

## J.8 Example

An example for /FDIcatalog/catalog.xml of an FDI® Communication Server is listed below.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<FDI:Catalog
  xmlns:FDI="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/package"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/package
  catalog.xsd">
  <PackageId>f516f651-3e0f-4672-bcfe-67a4141a7a25</PackageId>
  <PackageType>Communication</PackageType>
  <Version>1.0.0</Version>
  <FDIVersionSupported>1.0.0</FDIVersionSupported>
  <ManufacturerName>Communication Provider GmbH</ManufacturerName>
  <ManufacturerContact>Hauptstrasse 17, Neustadt,
Germany</ManufacturerContact>
  <ManufacturerUrl>http://cpg.local</ManufacturerUrl>
  <ManufacturerImage>rIdMfrLogo</ManufacturerImage>
  <CommunicationServer>
    <ProductUri>urn:cpg:comserver</ProductUri>
  </CommunicationServer>
  <ListOfDeviceTypes>
    <DeviceType>
      <Name>
        <value>FDI Communication Server for HART</value>
        <value xml:lang="de">FDI Kommunikationsserver für HART</value>
      </Name>
      <ClassificationId>NETWORK</ClassificationId>
      <ListOfInterfaces>
        <Interface>
          <ListOfCommunicationProfiles>
            <CommunicationProfile>hart_fsk</CommunicationProfile>
          </ListOfCommunicationProfiles>
          <Version>5.0.0</Version>
          <CommunicationRole>SERVER</CommunicationRole>
        </Interface>
      </ListOfInterfaces>
      <Edd>rIDEDD</Edd>
      <ListOfImages>
        <Image>rIdPicture1</Image>
        <Image>rIdPicture2</Image>
      </ListOfImages>
      <ListOfDocuments>
        <Document>rIdDocument1</Document>
      </ListOfDocuments>
    </DeviceType>
  </ListOfDeviceTypes>
</FDI:Catalog>
```

## Annex K (normative)

### FDI® Profile for EDDs

#### K.1 Overview

Annex K describes rules that ~~need to~~ shall be applied to an EDD in order to fulfil the conformance to the FDI® profile for EDDs. Annex K does not define new EDD concepts or constructs but only defines that some optional constructs defined in the EDD specification are mandatory and some other concepts shall not be used in order to be compliant to the FDI® profile for EDDs.

#### K.2 Entry point to online handling

The EDD shall contain at least one entry point to online handling (device\_root\_menu, diagnostic\_root\_menu, maintenance\_root\_menu or process\_variables\_root\_menu).

#### K.3 Entry point to offline handling

The EDD shall contain at least one entry point to offline handling by providing the offline\_root\_menu.

#### K.4 Non-interactive upload and download

The EDD shall contain an upload menu (upload\_from\_device\_root\_menu ~~or download\_variables~~) for non-interactive upload. The EDD shall contain a download menu (download\_to\_device\_root\_menu) for non-interactive download. The upload and download menu shall not contain any user interactions, i.e. no call to User Interface Builtins even in the case of an error.

#### K.5 Interactive download

The EDD may contain a download menu (interactive\_download\_to\_device\_root\_menu) for interactive download. The INIT\_ACTION and the EXIT\_ACTION on the menu may implement user interactions, i.e. it may call User Interface Builtins.

#### K.6 Interactive upload

The EDD may contain an upload menu (interactive\_upload\_from\_device\_root\_menu) for interactive upload. This feature is not supported in FDI 1.3.

#### K.7 Initial data set

The EDD shall provide a valid initial data set for offline configuration without being connected to the device. There shall be at least one device variant where this configuration could be directly downloaded without modifications.

This can be achieved by using mechanisms defined in EDDL (e.g. INITIAL\_VALUE, DEFAULT\_VALUE) or by using the defaults of the respective data types.

NOTE EDD offers additional concepts to create valid offline configurations like TEMPLATES. Those can be used to create different variants of initial settings.

## K.8 Method GetHealthStatus

The EDD shall include the GetHealthStatus method to provide access to health status state. See Annex H.

## K.9 Actions

### K.9.1 Pre- and Post-Read Actions

The pre- and post-read actions (PRE\_READ\_ACTIONS and POST\_READ\_ACTIONS) on VARIABLES or MENUs shall not contain any user interactions (call to User Interface Builtins).

### K.9.2 Pre- and Post-Write Actions

The pre- and post-write actions (PRE\_WRITE\_ACTIONS and POST\_WRITE\_ACTIONS) on VARIABLES or MENUs shall not contain any user interactions, i.e. no call to User Interface Builtins.

### K.9.3 Refresh Actions on Variables

The refresh actions (REFRESH\_ACTIONS) on VARIABLES shall not contain any user interactions, i.e. no call to User Interface Builtins.

NOTE Other refresh actions (e.g. on graphs) can have calls to User Interface Builtins.

### K.9.4 Actions on BIT\_ENUMERATION

Actions on BIT\_ENUMERATION shall not contain any user interactions (call to User Interface Builtins).

## K.10 Shared files

Use of shared files (using SHARED on the FILE construct) is not recommended and will be ignored in FDI® Hosts. Future versions of the FDI® Technology may support this feature.

~~NOTE Future versions of the FDI Technology may support this feature.~~

## Annex L (normative)

### FDI® Package Documentation Catalog Schema

#### L.1 Target namespace

The target namespace defined for the FDI® Package Documentation Catalog is defined by:

```
<xs:schema
  xmlns:FDIdc="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2020/package-documentation"
  xmlns:xs="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
  xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/"
  xmlns:dcterms="http://purl.org/dc/terms/1.1/"
  xmlns:FDI="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/package"
  targetNamespace="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2020/package-
  documentation"
  elementFormDefault="unqualified" version="1.0.0">
```

#### L.2 ListOfDocumentMetadataT

The ListOfDocumentsMetadataT complex type is a list of one or more documents including metadata for each document included in the FDI® Package. For the metadata, the Dublin Core Metadata Initiative specification is used.

The XML schema for a ListOfDocumentsMetadataT type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="ListOfDocumentMetadataT">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element name="DocumentMetadata"
      type="FDIdc:DocumentMetadataT" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The elements and attributes of the ListOfDocumentsT complex type are described in Table L.1.

**Table L.1 – Elements of ListOfDocumentsMetadataT**

| Element          | Description                                 |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| DocumentMetadata | List of metadata associated to one document |

#### L.3 DocumentMetadataT

The DocumentMetadataT complex type is a list of metadata for one document included in the FDI® Package. For the metadata, the Dublin Core Metadata Initiative specification is used.

The XML schema for the DocumentMetadataT complex type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="DocumentMetadataT">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element ref="dc:language"/>
    <xs:element ref="dc:subject"/>
    <xs:element name="Document" type="FDI:RelationshipIdT"/>
    <xs:group ref="dc:elementsGroup"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The elements and attributes of the DocumentMetadataT complex type are described in Table L.2.

**Table L.2 – Enumerations of DocumentMetadataT**

| Enumeration   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Document      | Reference to a document in the FDI® Package                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Language      | Language of the document as specified in DCMI                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Subject       | <p>Subject of the document as specified in DCMI</p> <p>The following values should be used as subject:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Operating Instructions</li> <li>• Installation Guide</li> <li>• Certificate</li> <li>• Datasheet</li> </ul> <p>Additional values may be used, if none of the listed values is appropriate for the document.</p> |
| ElementsGroup | Further metadata as specified in DCMI may be added to describe the document.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

## Annex M (normative)

### FDI® Package Feature Table Schema

#### M.1 Target namespace

The target namespace defined for the feature table document is defined by:

```
<xs:schema xmlns:FDI="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2020/package-features" xmlns:xs="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema" xmlns:xml="http://www.w3.org/XML/1998/namespace" targetNamespace="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2020/package-features" elementFormDefault="unqualified" version="1.0.0">
```

#### M.2 FeatureTableT

The FeatureTableT defines the type for the root element for the Feature Table of an FDI® Package.

The XML schema for the FeatureTableT type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="FeatureTableT">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:any namespace="##any" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"
      processContents="lax">
    </xs:any>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

An element of type FeatureTableT is expected to have elements based on the abstract types or FeatureProvidedByPackage. Feature types will be defined in a separate schema file.

#### M.3 Feature

The Feature element is the abstract base element of any feature.

The XML schema for the Feature is:

```
<xs:element name="Feature" abstract="true"/>
```

#### M.4 FeatureProvidedByPackage

The FeatureProvidedByPackage element is the abstract base element of any feature, which is provided by the FDI® Package.

The XML schema for the Feature is:

```
<xs:element name="FeatureProvidedByPackage" abstract="true"
  substitutionGroup="FDI:Feature"/>
```

## M.5 UnitConversion

The UnitConversion element indicates that the FDI® Package provides unit conversion for all units within the device description. It is defined in a separate schema file.

The XML schema for the UnitConversion feature is:

```
<xs:element name="UnitConversion"
  substitutionGroup="FDI:FeatureProvidedByPackage">
```

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 62769-4:2023 RLV

## Bibliography

~~IEC 61784-1, Industrial communication networks – Profiles – Part 1: Fieldbus profiles~~

~~IEC 61784-2, Industrial communication networks – Profiles – Part 2: Additional Fieldbus profiles for real time networks based on ISO/IEC 8802-3~~

~~IEC 62591, Industrial communication networks – Wireless communication network and communication profiles – WirelessHART~~

~~IEC 62769-2, FDI Project Technical Specification – Part 2: FDI Client~~

~~IEC 62769-3, FDI Project Technical Specification – Part 3: FDI Server~~

~~IEC 62769-5, FDI Project Technical Specification – Part 5: FDI Information Model~~

~~IEC 62769-7, FDI Project Technical Specification – Part 7: FDI Communication Devices~~

~~NE107, Self-Monitoring and Diagnosis of Field Devices, available at [www.namur.de](http://www.namur.de)~~

IEC 61784-1-1:2023, Industrial networks – Profiles – Part 1-1: Fieldbus profiles – Communication Profile Family 1

IEC 61784-1-3:2023, Industrial networks – Profiles – Part 1-3: Fieldbus profiles – Communication Profile Family 3

IEC 61784-1-9:2023, Industrial networks – Profiles – Part 1-9: Fieldbus profiles – Communication Profile Family 9

IEC 62591, Industrial networks – Wireless communication network and communication profiles – WirelessHART™

IEC 62734, Industrial networks – Wireless communication network and communication profiles – ISA 100.11a

Extensible Markup Language (XML) 1.0, W3C Recommendation, available at <http://www.w3.org/TR/REC-xml/> [viewed 2023-01-27]

XML Schema Definition Language (XSD) 1.1, W3C Recommendation, available at <http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema11-1/> [viewed 2023-01-27]

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 62769-4:2023 RLV

# INTERNATIONAL STANDARD

# NORME INTERNATIONALE



**Field Device Integration (FDI®) –  
Part 4: FDI Packages**

**Intégration des appareils de terrain (FDI®) –  
Partie 4: Paquetages FDI**

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 62769-4:2023 RLV

## CONTENTS

|                                                                |    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| FOREWORD.....                                                  | 8  |
| 1 Scope.....                                                   | 10 |
| 2 Normative references .....                                   | 10 |
| 3 Terms, definitions, abbreviated terms and acronyms .....     | 11 |
| 3.1 Terms and definitions.....                                 | 11 |
| 3.2 Abbreviated terms and acronyms .....                       | 12 |
| 3.3 Conventions.....                                           | 13 |
| 4 FDI® Package Model.....                                      | 13 |
| 4.1 Overview.....                                              | 13 |
| 4.2 FDI® Package Elements .....                                | 14 |
| 4.2.1 Package Catalog .....                                    | 14 |
| 4.2.2 Package Feature Table.....                               | 14 |
| 4.2.3 Feature Unit Conversion .....                            | 15 |
| 4.2.4 Electronic Device Description .....                      | 15 |
| 4.2.5 User Interface Plug-in .....                             | 15 |
| 4.2.6 Attachment .....                                         | 17 |
| 4.3 FDI® Package Types .....                                   | 17 |
| 4.3.1 FDI® Device Package .....                                | 17 |
| 4.3.2 FDI® Communication Package .....                         | 18 |
| 4.3.3 FDI® UIP Package .....                                   | 18 |
| 4.3.4 FDI® Profile Package .....                               | 19 |
| 5 FDI® Package implementation .....                            | 20 |
| 5.1 Packaging technology .....                                 | 20 |
| 5.2 Use of Open Packaging Conventions .....                    | 20 |
| 5.2.1 Unknown parts.....                                       | 20 |
| 5.2.2 Invalid parts.....                                       | 21 |
| 5.2.3 Unknown relationships.....                               | 21 |
| 5.2.4 Interleaving.....                                        | 21 |
| 5.2.5 Core properties.....                                     | 21 |
| 5.2.6 Thumbnails.....                                          | 21 |
| 5.2.7 Digital Signatures .....                                 | 21 |
| 5.3 FDI® Package parts.....                                    | 21 |
| 5.3.1 Package Catalog .....                                    | 21 |
| 5.3.2 Package Feature Table.....                               | 22 |
| 5.3.3 Electronic Device Description .....                      | 23 |
| 5.3.4 User Interface Plug-in .....                             | 23 |
| 5.3.5 Attachments .....                                        | 26 |
| 6 FDI® Package versioning .....                                | 29 |
| 6.1 Version scheme .....                                       | 29 |
| 6.2 Versioned elements .....                                   | 29 |
| 6.3 Version hierarchy.....                                     | 30 |
| 6.4 UIP compatibility .....                                    | 31 |
| 7 Digital Signatures and FDI® Registration Certificates .....  | 32 |
| 7.1 Signed elements and certification documents.....           | 32 |
| 7.2 Signing mechanism.....                                     | 33 |
| 7.3 FDI® Package Originator, FDI® Registration Authority ..... | 34 |

|         |                                                                 |    |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| 7.4     | FDI® Host behaviour .....                                       | 34 |
| Annex A | (normative) File name conventions .....                         | 35 |
| A.1     | Identification .....                                            | 35 |
| A.2     | FDI® Package filename convention .....                          | 35 |
| Annex B | (informative) FDI® Package creation .....                       | 37 |
| B.1     | General.....                                                    | 37 |
| B.2     | Tools and components .....                                      | 37 |
| B.2.1   | Overview .....                                                  | 37 |
| B.2.2   | FDI® Reference Implementation/Common EDD Engine .....           | 37 |
| B.2.3   | FDI® Package IDE .....                                          | 37 |
| B.2.4   | FDI® Device Package Conformance Test Tool .....                 | 37 |
| B.3     | Development.....                                                | 37 |
| B.3.1   | FDI® Package core development .....                             | 37 |
| B.3.2   | User Interface Plug-in development .....                        | 38 |
| B.3.3   | FDI® Package Attachment development.....                        | 38 |
| B.3.4   | FDI® Package binding and packaging .....                        | 38 |
| B.3.5   | Conformance Test .....                                          | 39 |
| Annex C | (informative) FDI® Package deployment.....                      | 40 |
| C.1     | General.....                                                    | 40 |
| C.2     | Scenarios .....                                                 | 40 |
| C.2.1   | FDI® Package deployment to PC based client/server systems ..... | 40 |
| C.2.2   | FDI® Package deployment to an FDI® standalone system .....      | 41 |
| Annex D | (informative) Example.....                                      | 43 |
| D.1     | General.....                                                    | 43 |
| D.2     | Open Packaging Conventions .....                                | 43 |
| D.2.1   | Overview .....                                                  | 43 |
| D.2.2   | Parts.....                                                      | 43 |
| D.2.3   | Relationships.....                                              | 44 |
| D.2.4   | OPC Core features .....                                         | 44 |
| D.2.5   | OPC additional features.....                                    | 45 |
| D.3     | Creation and handling of FDI® Packages.....                     | 46 |
| D.4     | FDI® Device Package example.....                                | 46 |
| D.4.1   | Overview .....                                                  | 46 |
| D.4.2   | User Interface Plug-in .....                                    | 51 |
| D.4.3   | EDD reference to UIP .....                                      | 53 |
| D.4.4   | FDI® Registration Certificate .....                             | 54 |
| Annex E | (normative) FDI® Package Catalog XML Schema .....               | 55 |
| E.1     | Target Namespace.....                                           | 55 |
| E.2     | Catalog .....                                                   | 55 |
| E.3     | ClassificationIdT .....                                         | 55 |
| E.4     | CommunicationProfileT .....                                     | 55 |
| E.5     | CommunicationRoleT.....                                         | 55 |
| E.6     | CommunicationServerT .....                                      | 56 |
| E.7     | DeviceTypeT.....                                                | 56 |
| E.8     | FDIRegistrationCert .....                                       | 57 |
| E.9     | FDIRegistrationCertT .....                                      | 57 |
| E.10    | InterfaceT .....                                                | 58 |
| E.11    | ListOfCommunicationProfilesT .....                              | 59 |

|                       |                                                |    |
|-----------------------|------------------------------------------------|----|
| E.12                  | ListOfDeviceImagesT .....                      | 59 |
| E.13                  | ListOfDeviceTypesT .....                       | 60 |
| E.14                  | ListOfDocumentsT .....                         | 60 |
| E.15                  | ListOfInterfacesT .....                        | 61 |
| E.16                  | ListOfLocalizedStringsT .....                  | 61 |
| E.17                  | ListOfProtocolSupportFilesT .....              | 62 |
| E.18                  | ListOfRegDeviceTypesT .....                    | 62 |
| E.19                  | ListOfRegistrationsT .....                     | 62 |
| E.20                  | ListOfSupportedDeviceRevisionsT .....          | 63 |
| E.21                  | ListOfSupportedUipsT .....                     | 63 |
| E.22                  | ListOfUipVariantsT .....                       | 64 |
| E.23                  | LocalizedStringT .....                         | 64 |
| E.24                  | PackageT .....                                 | 64 |
| E.25                  | PackageTypeT .....                             | 65 |
| E.26                  | PlatformT .....                                | 66 |
| E.27                  | RegDeviceTypeT .....                           | 66 |
| E.28                  | RegistrationT .....                            | 67 |
| E.29                  | RelationshipIdT .....                          | 67 |
| E.30                  | String256T .....                               | 68 |
| E.31                  | SupportedUipT .....                            | 68 |
| E.32                  | UipCatalog .....                               | 68 |
| E.33                  | UipStyleT .....                                | 69 |
| E.34                  | UipT .....                                     | 69 |
| E.35                  | UipVariantT .....                              | 70 |
| E.36                  | UuidT .....                                    | 71 |
| E.37                  | VersionSupportedT .....                        | 71 |
| E.38                  | VersionT .....                                 | 71 |
| Annex F (normative)   | Communication protocol specific profiles ..... | 72 |
| Annex G (informative) | FDI® Package life-cycle use cases .....        | 73 |
| G.1                   | New device type .....                          | 73 |
| G.2                   | Replacement of device .....                    | 73 |
| G.3                   | Firmware enhancements .....                    | 73 |
| G.4                   | FDI® Package life-cycle policies .....         | 74 |
| G.5                   | FDI® Package update .....                      | 74 |
| G.6                   | FDI® Package upgrade .....                     | 74 |
| G.7                   | FDI® Package replacement/exchange .....        | 74 |
| G.8                   | FDI® Package uninstallation .....              | 75 |
| Annex H (normative)   | Health status Method .....                     | 76 |
| H.1                   | Background .....                               | 76 |
| H.2                   | Device health status model .....               | 76 |
| H.3                   | Standard EDD Method signature .....            | 76 |
| H.4                   | Performance considerations .....               | 77 |
| Annex I (normative)   | Modular devices .....                          | 78 |
| I.1                   | Concept .....                                  | 78 |
| I.2                   | EDDL usage profile .....                       | 78 |
| I.3                   | Processing recommendations .....               | 79 |
| I.3.1                 | Monolithic device with device variants .....   | 79 |
| I.3.2                 | Remote IOs .....                               | 79 |

|                     |                                                                 |    |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| I.3.3               | How to identify the top level topology element .....            | 79 |
| I.3.4               | Packaging details example .....                                 | 79 |
| Annex J (normative) | FDI® Communication Packages for FDI® Communication Server ..... | 81 |
| J.1                 | General.....                                                    | 81 |
| J.2                 | Protocol Support File .....                                     | 81 |
| J.3                 | CommunicationProfile definition .....                           | 81 |
| J.4                 | Profile Device .....                                            | 81 |
| J.5                 | Protocol version information.....                               | 81 |
| J.6                 | Associating a Package with an FDI® Communication Server .....   | 81 |
| J.7                 | Handling of Catalog elements .....                              | 81 |
| J.8                 | Example.....                                                    | 82 |
| Annex K (normative) | FDI® Profile for EDDs .....                                     | 83 |
| K.1                 | Overview.....                                                   | 83 |
| K.2                 | Entry point to online handling.....                             | 83 |
| K.3                 | Entry point to offline handling.....                            | 83 |
| K.4                 | Non-interactive upload and download.....                        | 83 |
| K.5                 | Interactive download .....                                      | 83 |
| K.6                 | Interactive upload .....                                        | 83 |
| K.7                 | Initial data set .....                                          | 83 |
| K.8                 | Method GetHealthStatus .....                                    | 84 |
| K.9                 | Actions .....                                                   | 84 |
| K.9.1               | Pre- and Post-Read Actions.....                                 | 84 |
| K.9.2               | Pre- and Post-Write Actions.....                                | 84 |
| K.9.3               | Refresh Actions on Variables.....                               | 84 |
| K.9.4               | Actions on BIT_ENUMERATION .....                                | 84 |
| K.10                | Shared files .....                                              | 84 |
| Annex L (normative) | FDI® Package Documentation Catalog Schema .....                 | 85 |
| L.1                 | Target namespace .....                                          | 85 |
| L.2                 | ListOfDocumentMetadataT .....                                   | 85 |
| L.3                 | DocumentMetadataT .....                                         | 85 |
| Annex M (normative) | FDI® Package Feature Table Schema .....                         | 87 |
| M.1                 | Target namespace .....                                          | 87 |
| M.2                 | FeatureTableT .....                                             | 87 |
| M.3                 | Feature .....                                                   | 87 |
| M.4                 | FeatureProvidedByPackage .....                                  | 87 |
| M.5                 | UnitConversion .....                                            | 88 |
| Bibliography        | .....                                                           | 89 |
| Figure 1            | – FDI® architecture diagram .....                               | 10 |
| Figure 2            | – FDI® Package Model .....                                      | 13 |
| Figure 3            | – Architectural mapping .....                                   | 14 |
| Figure 4            | – User Interface Plug-in Reference Model .....                  | 16 |
| Figure 5            | – Multiple FDI® Packages referencing a common UIP .....         | 17 |
| Figure 6            | – FDI® Device Package .....                                     | 17 |
| Figure 7            | – FDI® Communication Package.....                               | 18 |
| Figure 8            | – FDI® UIP Package.....                                         | 19 |
| Figure 9            | – FDI® Profile Package .....                                    | 19 |

|                                                                                             |    |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Figure 10 – Device Function and Parameter sets (type and profile specific) .....            | 20 |
| Figure 11 – Catalog Element.....                                                            | 22 |
| Figure 12 – User Interface Plug-in .....                                                    | 24 |
| Figure 13 – UIP Catalog .....                                                               | 25 |
| Figure 14 – FDI® Registration Certificate .....                                             | 29 |
| Figure 15 – Version hierarchy .....                                                         | 30 |
| Figure 16 – UIP version support concept .....                                               | 32 |
| Figure 17 – FDI® Package signing .....                                                      | 33 |
| Figure B.1 – Tools used for FDI® Package development .....                                  | 38 |
| Figure D.1 – Parts and relationships in a package .....                                     | 43 |
| Figure D.2 – Creating an FDI® Package with the content files .....                          | 46 |
| Figure D.3 – FDI® Device Package example .....                                              | 47 |
| Figure D.4 – User Interface Plug-in example (fancytrend.uip) .....                          | 51 |
| Figure I.1 – Modular device's package .....                                                 | 78 |
| Table 1 – UIP Platform Capabilities .....                                                   | 16 |
| Table 2 – Package Catalog part.....                                                         | 22 |
| Table 3 – Package Feature Table part .....                                                  | 23 |
| Table 4 – EDD part .....                                                                    | 23 |
| Table 5 – User Interface Plug-in part .....                                                 | 24 |
| Table 6 – UIP Catalog part.....                                                             | 26 |
| Table 7 – UIP Variant part .....                                                            | 26 |
| Table 8 – Image part.....                                                                   | 27 |
| Table 9 – Documentation part .....                                                          | 27 |
| Table 10 – Documentation Catalog part .....                                                 | 27 |
| Table 11 – Protocol Support File part.....                                                  | 28 |
| Table 12 – FDI® Registration Certificate part.....                                          | 28 |
| Table 13 – Versioned elements.....                                                          | 30 |
| Table 14 – Influence on FDI® Package version.....                                           | 31 |
| Table A.1 – FDI® Package Naming Convention .....                                            | 36 |
| Table D.1 – Examples of standard MIME media types that can be used in FDI® Packages.....    | 45 |
| Table D.2 – Examples of FDI®-custom MIME media types that can be used in FDI® Packages..... | 45 |
| Table E.1 – Enumerations of CommunicationRoleT .....                                        | 56 |
| Table E.2 – Elements of CommunicationServerT .....                                          | 56 |
| Table E.3 – Elements of DeviceTypeT .....                                                   | 57 |
| Table E.4 – Elements of FDIRegistrationCertT .....                                          | 58 |
| Table E.5 – Elements of InterfaceT .....                                                    | 59 |
| Table E.6 – Elements of ListOfCommunicationProfilesT .....                                  | 59 |
| Table E.7 – Elements of ListOfDeviceImagesT.....                                            | 60 |
| Table E.8 – Elements of ListOfDeviceTypesT .....                                            | 60 |
| Table E.9 – Elements of ListOfDocumentsT .....                                              | 61 |
| Table E.10 – Elements of ListOfInterfacesT .....                                            | 61 |

|                                                                               |    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Table E.11 – Elements of ListOfLocalizedStringT .....                         | 61 |
| Table E.12 – Elements of ListOfProtocolSupportFilesT .....                    | 62 |
| Table E.13 – Elements of ListOfRegDeviceTypesT .....                          | 62 |
| Table E.14 – Elements of ListOfRegistrationsT .....                           | 63 |
| Table E.15 – Elements of ListOfSupportedDeviceRevisionsT .....                | 63 |
| Table E.16 – Elements of ListOfSupportedUipsT .....                           | 63 |
| Table E.17 – Elements of ListOfUipVariantsT .....                             | 64 |
| Table E.18 – Attributes of LocalizedStringT .....                             | 64 |
| Table E.19 – Elements of PackageT .....                                       | 65 |
| Table E.20 – Enumerations of PackageTypeT .....                               | 66 |
| Table E.21 – Enumerations of PlatformT .....                                  | 66 |
| Table E.22 – Elements of RegDeviceTypeT .....                                 | 67 |
| Table E.23 – Elements of RegistrationT .....                                  | 67 |
| Table E.24 – Elements of SupportedUipT .....                                  | 68 |
| Table E.25 – Enumerations of UipStyleT .....                                  | 69 |
| Table E.26 – Elements of UipT .....                                           | 70 |
| Table E.27 – Elements of UipVariantT .....                                    | 70 |
| Table F.1 – Communication protocol interest groups (alphabetical order) ..... | 72 |
| Table G.1 – Device replacement guidelines .....                               | 73 |
| Table G.2 – Firmware enhancement guidelines .....                             | 74 |
| Table H.1 – Health status state .....                                         | 76 |
| Table J.1 – Catalog Mapping .....                                             | 81 |
| Table J.2 – Handling of Catalog elements .....                                | 81 |
| Table L.1 – Elements of ListOfDocumentsMetadataT .....                        | 85 |
| Table L.2 – Enumerations of DocumentMetadataT .....                           | 86 |

# INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION

## FIELD DEVICE INTEGRATION (FDI®) –

### Part 4: FDI® Packages

#### FOREWORD

- 1) The International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) is a worldwide organization for standardization comprising all national electrotechnical committees (IEC National Committees). The object of IEC is to promote international co-operation on all questions concerning standardization in the electrical and electronic fields. To this end and in addition to other activities, IEC publishes International Standards, Technical Specifications, Technical Reports, Publicly Available Specifications (PAS) and Guides (hereafter referred to as "IEC Publication(s)"). Their preparation is entrusted to technical committees; any IEC National Committee interested in the subject dealt with may participate in this preparatory work. International, governmental and non-governmental organizations liaising with the IEC also participate in this preparation. IEC collaborates closely with the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) in accordance with conditions determined by agreement between the two organizations.
- 2) The formal decisions or agreements of IEC on technical matters express, as nearly as possible, an international consensus of opinion on the relevant subjects since each technical committee has representation from all interested IEC National Committees.
- 3) IEC Publications have the form of recommendations for international use and are accepted by IEC National Committees in that sense. While all reasonable efforts are made to ensure that the technical content of IEC Publications is accurate, IEC cannot be held responsible for the way in which they are used or for any misinterpretation by any end user.
- 4) In order to promote international uniformity, IEC National Committees undertake to apply IEC Publications transparently to the maximum extent possible in their national and regional publications. Any divergence between any IEC Publication and the corresponding national or regional publication shall be clearly indicated in the latter.
- 5) IEC itself does not provide any attestation of conformity. Independent certification bodies provide conformity assessment services and, in some areas, access to IEC marks of conformity. IEC is not responsible for any services carried out by independent certification bodies.
- 6) All users should ensure that they have the latest edition of this publication.
- 7) No liability shall attach to IEC or its directors, employees, servants or agents including individual experts and members of its technical committees and IEC National Committees for any personal injury, property damage or other damage of any nature whatsoever, whether direct or indirect, or for costs (including legal fees) and expenses arising out of the publication, use of, or reliance upon, this IEC Publication or any other IEC Publications.
- 8) Attention is drawn to the normative references cited in this publication. Use of the referenced publications is indispensable for the correct application of this publication.
- 9) Attention is drawn to the possibility that some of the elements of this IEC Publication may be the subject of patent rights. IEC shall not be held responsible for identifying any or all such patent rights.

IEC 62769-4 has been prepared by subcommittee 65E: Devices and integration in enterprise systems, of IEC technical committee 65: Industrial-process measurement, control and automation. It is an International Standard.

This third edition cancels and replaces the second edition published in 2021. This edition constitutes a technical revision.

This edition includes the following significant technical changes with respect to the previous edition:

- a) added DocumentClass to Package Schema, Description of Feature Table and Documentation Catalog, individual schemas for Feature Table and Package Documentation Catalog, schema for UnitConversion, interactive download to device, and Feature Unit Conversion;
- b) moved DocumentClass to Package Documentation Catalog Schema;
- c) updated Description of Feature Table updated XML schema for Feature Table.

The text of this International Standard is based on the following documents:

| Draft       | Report on voting |
|-------------|------------------|
| 65E/857/CDV | 65E/914/RVC      |

Full information on the voting for its approval can be found in the report on voting indicated in the above table.

The language used for the development of this International Standard is English.

This document was drafted in accordance with ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2, and developed in accordance with ISO/IEC Directives, Part 1 and ISO/IEC Directives, IEC Supplement, available at [www.iec.ch/members\\_experts/refdocs](http://www.iec.ch/members_experts/refdocs). The main document types developed by IEC are described in greater detail at [www.iec.ch/standardsdev/publications](http://www.iec.ch/standardsdev/publications).

A list of all parts in the IEC 62769 series, published under the general title *Field device integration (FDI)*<sup>®</sup>, can be found on the IEC website.

The committee has decided that the contents of this document will remain unchanged until the stability date indicated on the IEC website under "<http://webstore.iec.ch>" in the data related to the specific document. At this date, the document will be

- reconfirmed,
- withdrawn,
- replaced by a revised edition, or
- amended.

**IMPORTANT – The "colour inside" logo on the cover page of this document indicates that it contains colours which are considered to be useful for the correct understanding of its contents. Users should therefore print this document using a colour printer.**

# FIELD DEVICE INTEGRATION (FDI®) –

## Part 4: FDI® Packages

### 1 Scope

This part of IEC 62769 specifies the FDI®<sup>1</sup> Packages. The overall FDI® architecture is illustrated in Figure 1. The architectural components that are within the scope of this document have been highlighted in this figure.

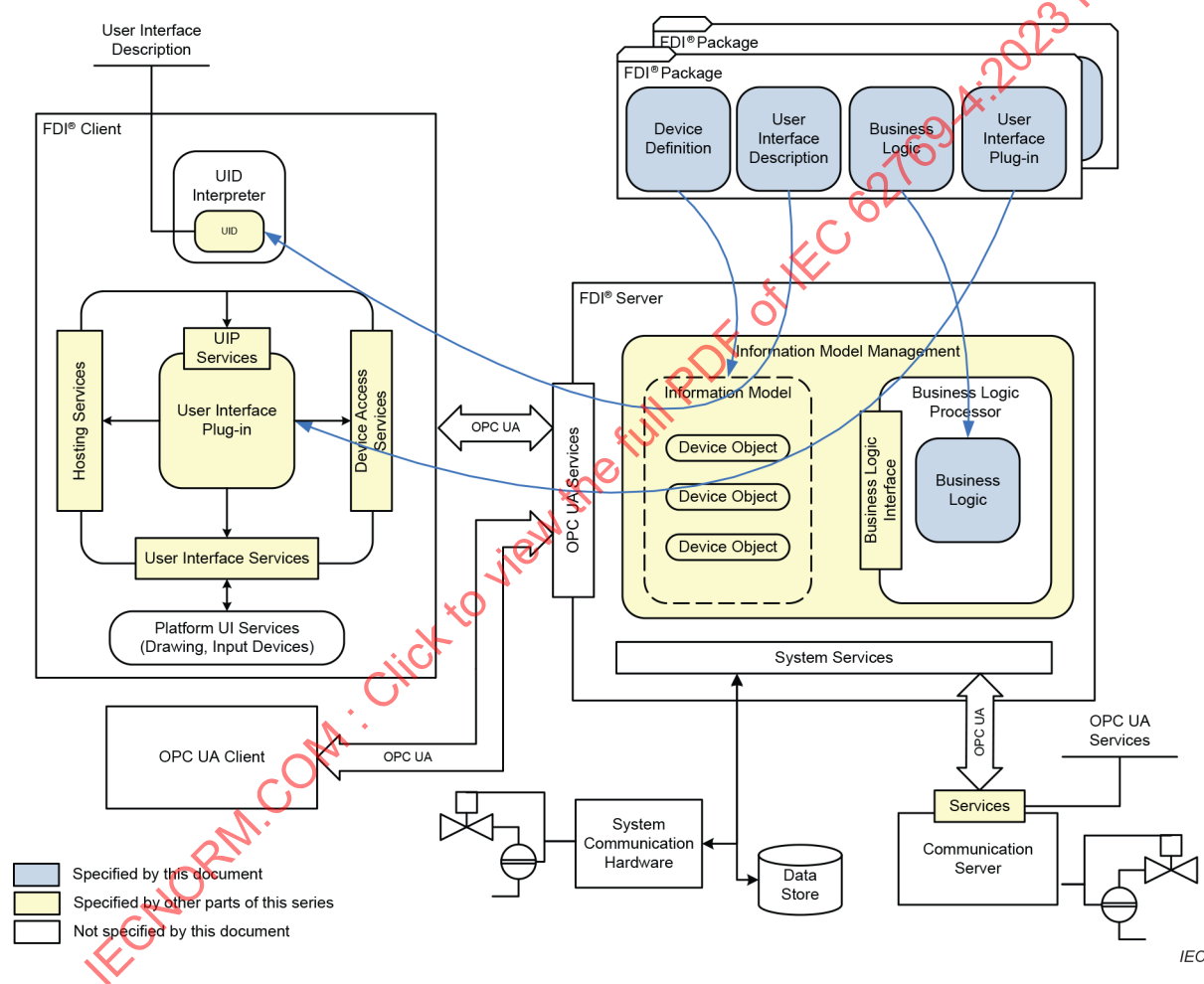


Figure 1 – FDI® architecture diagram

### 2 Normative references

The following documents are referred to in the text in such a way that some or all of their content constitutes requirements of this document. For dated references, only the edition cited applies.

<sup>1</sup> FDI® is a registered trademark of the non-profit organization Fieldbus Foundation, Inc. This information is given for the convenience of users of this document and does not constitute an endorsement by IEC of the trademark holder or any of its products. Compliance does not require use of the trade name. Use of the trade name requires permission of the trade name holder.

For undated references, the latest edition of the referenced document (including any amendments) applies.

IEC 61804-3, *Devices and integration in enterprise systems – Function blocks (FB) for process control and electronic device description language (EDDL) – Part 3: EDDL syntax and semantics*

IEC 61804-5:2020, *Devices and intergration in enterprise systems – Function blocks (FB) for process control and electronic device description language (EDDL) – Part 5: EDDL Builtin library*

IEC 62769-1, *Field Device Integration (FDI®) – Part 1: Overview*

IEC 62769-2, *Field Device Integration (FDI®) – Part 2: Client*

IEC 62769-5, *Field Device Integration (FDI®) – Part 5: FDI® Information Model*

IEC 62769-6, *Field Device Integration (FDI®) – Part 6: FDI® Technology Mappings*

IEC 62769-7, *Field Device Integration (FDI®) – Part 7: Communication Devices*

IEC 62769-1xx (all parts), *Field Device Integration (FDI®) – Part 1xx-y: Profiles*

ISO/IEC 11578, *Information technology – Open Systems Interconnection – Remote Procedure Call (RPC)*

ISO/IEC 29500-2:2021, *Document description and processing languages – Office Open XML file formats – Part 2: Open packaging conventions*

ISO 639-1, *Codes for the representation of names of languages – Part 1: Alpha-2 code*

ISO 32000-1, *Document management – Portable document format – Part 1: PDF 1.7*

Dublin Core Metadata Initiative: DCMI Metadata Terms, 2020

FCG TS10099, *Field Device Integration (FDI®) – Technology Management*

FIPS 140-3:2019, *Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules*

ETSI EN 319 132-1, *Electronic Signatures and Infrastructures (ESI); XAdES digital signatures; Part 1: Building blocks and XAdES baseline signatures*

ETSI TS 101 733, *Electronic Signatures and Infrastructures (ESI); CMS Advanced Electronic Signatures (CAAdES)*

### **3 Terms, definitions, abbreviated terms and acronyms**

#### **3.1 Terms and definitions**

For the purposes of this document, the terms and definitions given in IEC 62769-1, ISO/IEC 29500-2 and the following apply.

ISO and IEC maintain terminology databases for use in standardization at the following addresses:

- IEC Electropedia: available at <https://www.electropedia.org/>
- ISO Online browsing platform: available at <https://www.iso.org/obp>

### 3.1.1

#### **attachment**

device and protocol specific support files that are not directly used to integrate the Device into the system

### 3.1.2

#### **FDI® Communication Package**

FDI® Package that provides information to integrate an FDI® Communication Server to an FDI® Server

### 3.1.3

#### **FDI® Device Package**

FDI® Package that provides one or more device types to an FDI® Server

### 3.1.4

#### **FDI® Package Model**

description of the structure and elements of an FDI® Package

### 3.1.5

#### **FDI® Profile Package**

FDI® Package that provides information for creating a device type node that can be associated with a class of devices

### 3.1.6

#### **FDI® Registration Authority**

entity, which has the right and the ability to perform FDI® conformance tests on FDI® Packages and to issue registration certificate documents

### 3.1.7

#### **FDI® UIP Package**

FDI® Package that provides one or more UIPs to an FDI® Server

### 3.1.8

#### **Package Catalog**

file that describes the contents of an FDI® Package

### 3.1.9

#### **UIP Catalog**

file that describes the properties of a UIP

### 3.1.10

#### **UIP Variant**

platform specific element of a User Interface Plug-in

Note 1 to entry: A UIP is composed of one or more variants. For example, one variant can be optimized for portable devices while another variant is optimized for large screen devices.

## 3.2 Abbreviated terms and acronyms

For the purposes of this document, the abbreviated terms and acronyms given in IEC 62769-1 as well as the following apply.

|     |                                           |
|-----|-------------------------------------------|
| CFF | Capabilities File for FOUNDATION Fieldbus |
| ID  | Identifier                                |
| IDE | Integrated Development Environment        |

|     |                              |
|-----|------------------------------|
| IM  | Information Model            |
| PNG | Portable network graphics    |
| ZIP | Zipper (archive file format) |

### 3.3 Conventions

Capitalization of the first letter of words is used in the IEC 62769 series to emphasize an FDI® defined term.

## 4 FDI® Package Model

### 4.1 Overview

The FDI® Package Model (see Figure 2) provides all of the elements necessary to integrate devices, network components and FDI® Communication Servers into a system. File name conventions are described in Annex A.

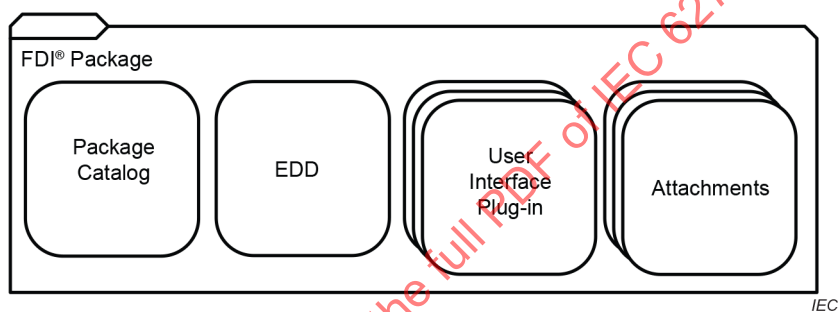


**Figure 2 – FDI® Package Model**

Figure 3 shows the mapping of the FDI® Package functional elements, as specified in IEC 62769-1, to the physical elements in an actual FDI® Package, as specified in this document.

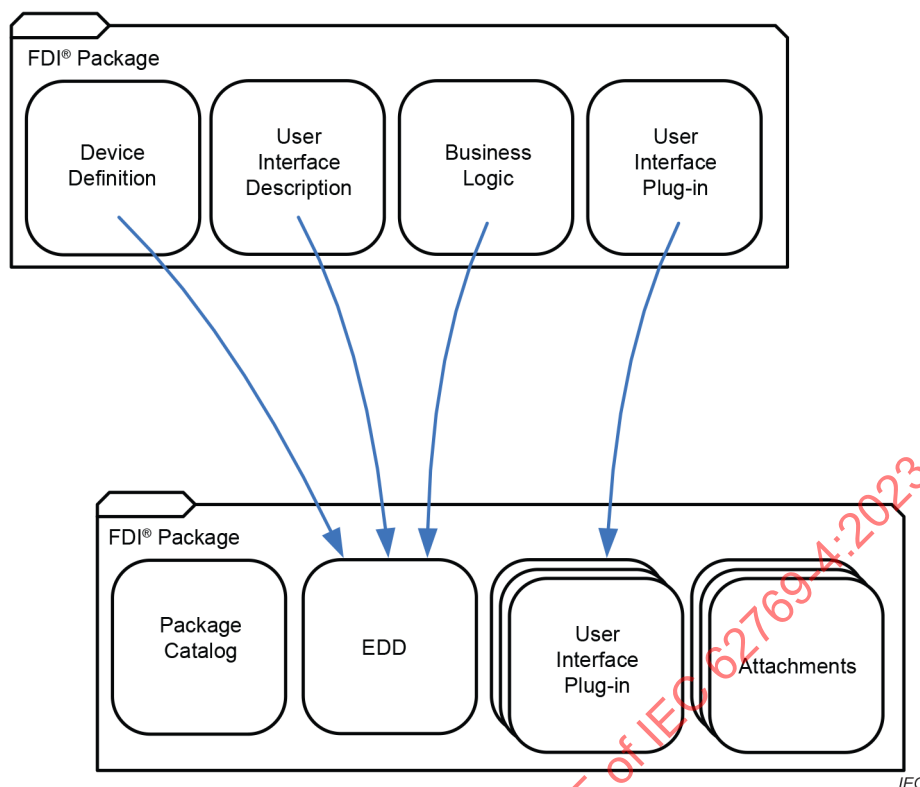


**Figure 3 – Architectural mapping**

The Electronic Device Description (EDD) corresponds to the Device Definition, the User Interface Description, and the Business Logic functional elements. A set of physical User Interface Plug-ins corresponds to the User Interface Plug-in functional element.

The other physical elements in the FDI® Package, the Package Catalog and Attachments, provide support for basic mechanisms such as identification, versioning and deployment, and distribution of manufacturer and/or protocol specific information about the device and/or the User Interface Plug-ins.

Annex B describes the FDI® Package creation process. Annex C describes sequence examples of how to deploy different FDI® Package types to different system architectures.

## **4.2 FDI® Package Elements**

### **4.2.1 Package Catalog**

The Package Catalog is a required element that provides information about the contents of the FDI® Package including, but not limited to, identification and version information, device type information, hardware and input/output device requirements, FDI® Technology Version, and protocol specific characteristics.

The Package Catalog is used by an FDI® Server to create a catalog of device types and to create DeviceType Nodes in the Information Model.

### **4.2.2 Package Feature Table**

The Package Feature Table is a required element that provides information about the features provided by the FDI® Package and the features requested by the FDI® Package from the FDI® Host. This information is used by the FDI® Server to interpret the contents of the FDI® Package in the correct way, the features and thus the possible entries of the feature table are specified in the following subclauses.

If an FDI® Package provides a specific feature, the respective feature shall be listed in the feature table. If a feature is not listed in the feature table, it is assumed that the feature is not provided by the FDI® Package.

#### **4.2.3 Feature Unit Conversion**

FDI® Packages, which implement the Unit Conversion feature, shall provide unit conversion for all units. The unit conversion shall be implemented as specified in IEC 61804-3.

#### **4.2.4 Electronic Device Description**

The EDD is an element that provides Device Definition, User Interface Descriptions, and Business Logic to an FDI® Server.

Subclause 4.3 specifies for which FDI® Package types an EDD is required.

To maximize interoperability, the initial setup of a device shall be achievable solely with the User Interface Descriptions, Device Definition and Business Logic that are part of the EDD in the FDI® Device Package. The use of User Interface Plug-ins is optional and targeted in particular for the complete setup of complex devices.

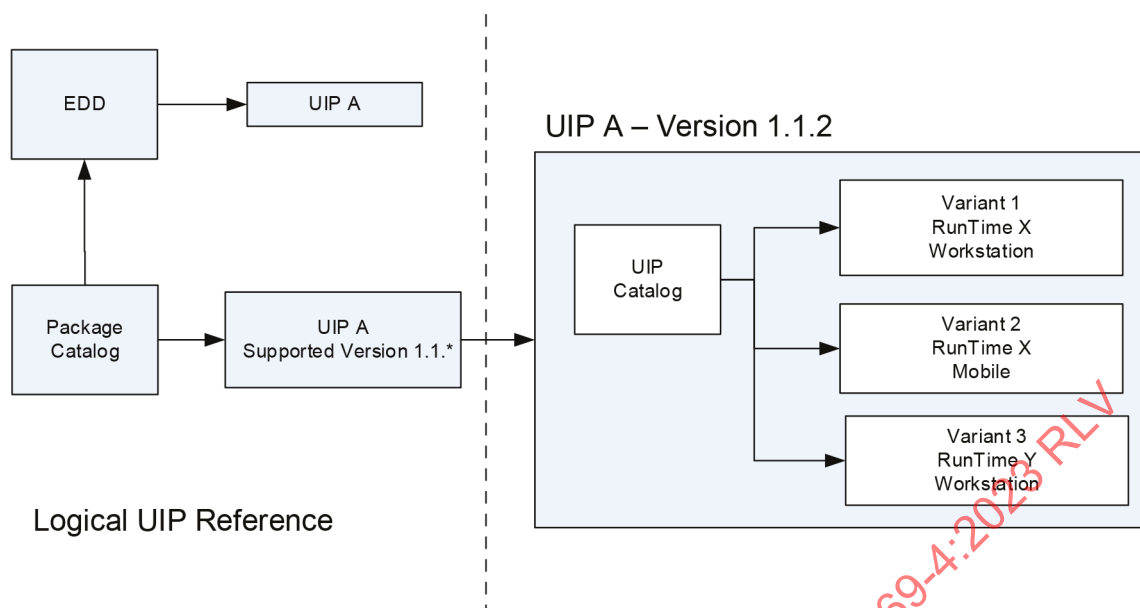
The device health status model using the GetHealthStatus Method is described in Annex H. Annex K describes rules that shall be applied to an EDD in order to fulfil the conformance to the FDI® profile for EDDs.

#### **4.2.5 User Interface Plug-in**

A User Interface Plug-in (UIP) is an element that enables an FDI® Client to present a programmed user interface. The FDI® Server only stores the UIP from a consumed package; it does not execute or interpret the UIP.

A UIP is referenced from a User Interface Description. Those references are reflected in the Information Model through functional groups (see IEC 62769-5). References to UIPs in the Information Model are logical through a unique reference. The physical structure of the UIP is not at the Information Model level. Physically, a single UIP can consist of one or more UIP Variants, each targeted at a specific platform and run-time environment.

Figure 4 illustrates the logical reference to a UIP in the EDD and the physical structure of that UIP. The EDD of the FDI® Package references a globally unique identifier of the UIP. In addition, the Package Catalog also lists the UIPs required by the device type along with the versions of the UIP supported by the package.



IEC

**Figure 4 – User Interface Plug-in Reference Model**

A UIP can be designed to meet different platform requirements since not all platforms support the same screen sizes and input devices.

When an FDI® Client requests a UIP specifying the platform type, the deployment mechanism in the FDI® Server looks for a UIP Variant that meets the platform type specified and returns it to the FDI® Client.

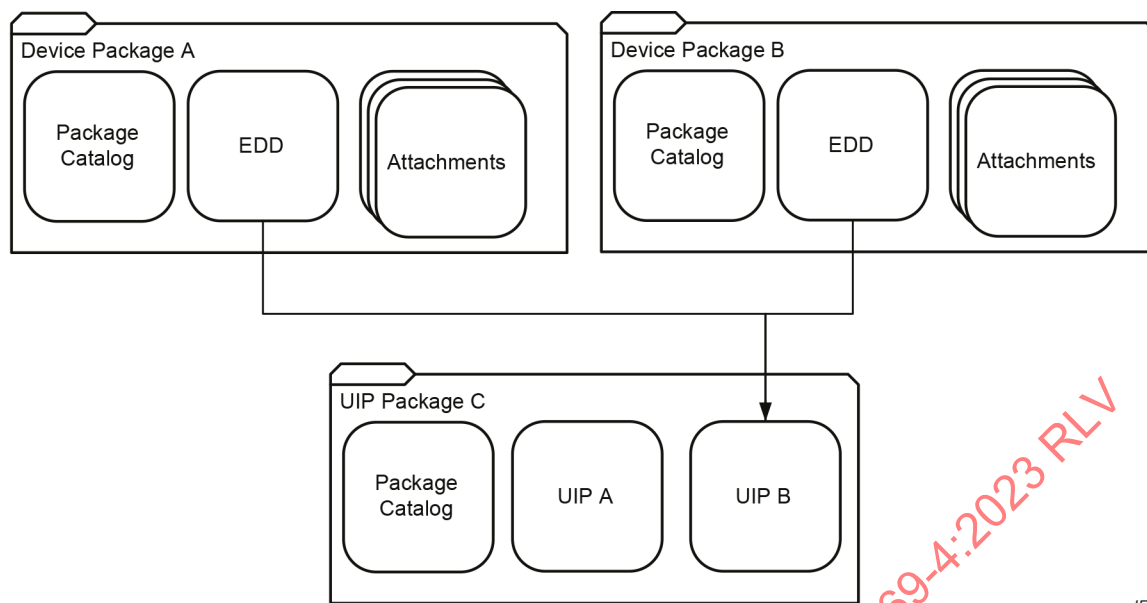
The target platform defines specific screen resolutions and input devices that shall be supported by the UIP Variant. Available target platforms are described in Table 1.

**Table 1 – UIP Platform Capabilities**

| Platform             | Characteristics                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Workstation          | A client for the Workstation platform is characterized by the following minimum set of supported I/O devices: mouse, keyboard, and color screen resolution of 1024 × 768 pixels.                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Mobile               | A client for the Mobile platform shall feature at minimum a full-graphic screen with a resolution of 480 × 640 pixels. It shall support some way for the input of numbers, characters and ASCII symbols (e.g. a touch screen with an emulated keyboard) as well as some means to scroll, to zoom, to select and to click (single or double click) on text or other elements displayed on the screen. |
| WorkstationAndMobile | The UIP has the capability to run on the Workstation platform and the Mobile platform.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

Technology dependent platform requirements are specified in IEC 62769-6.

A UIP can be delivered internally (self-contained) or the UIP can be delivered through an FDI® UIP Package. An EDD of one package shall not reference any UIP delivered self-contained with another package. Figure 5 illustrates two FDI® Device Packages referencing UIPs from an FDI® UIP Package. In this example, the EDD from Device Package A and Device Package B references UIP B delivered by UIP Package C.



IEC

**Figure 5 – Multiple FDI® Packages referencing a common UIP**

#### 4.2.6 Attachment

Attachments provide device and protocol specific support files, along with other files that are not directly used to integrate the device into the system, for example, product manuals.

The following types of Attachments are defined and reflected in the Package Catalog:

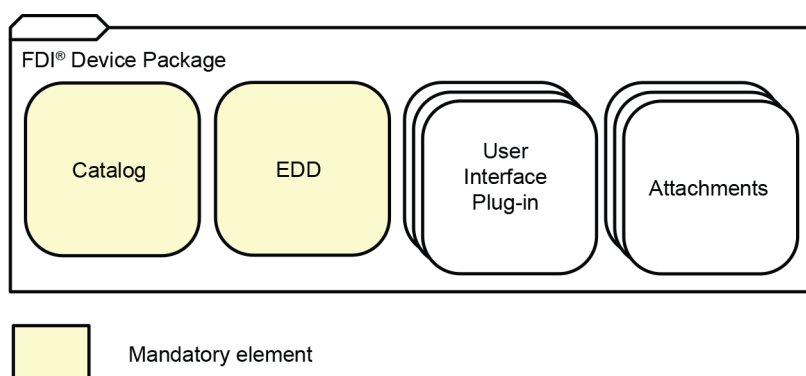
- protocol specific files (see 5.3.5.3);
- documentation (see 5.3.5.2);
- device pictures (see 5.3.5.1).

Some protocol specific files are mandatory (see Annex F).

### 4.3 FDI® Package Types

#### 4.3.1 FDI® Device Package

The FDI® Device Package is intended to provide information about a device to a system. An FDI® Device Package describes a single device type. Figure 6 shows the physical structure of an FDI® Device Package describing a single device type. Details about how to create a package for a modular device are described in Annex I.



IEC

**Figure 6 – FDI® Device Package**

The FDI® Device Package shall have a single Package Catalog.

An FDI® Package for simple Devices contains one EDD. For modular Devices, multiple EDDs can exist (see Annex I).

The FDI® Device Package may include one or more User Interface Plug-ins.

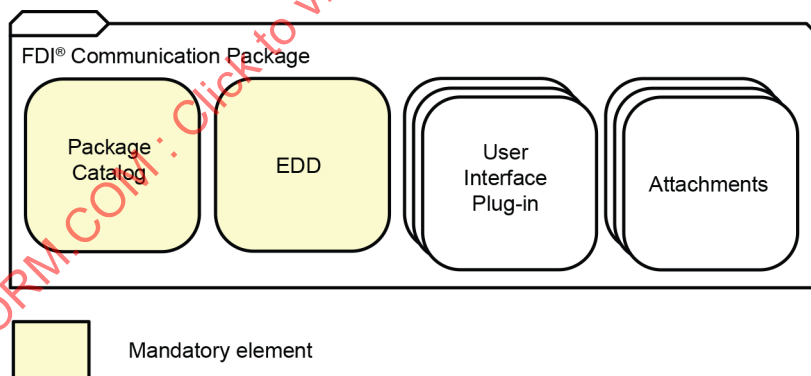
The FDI® Device Package may include Attachments.

#### 4.3.2 FDI® Communication Package

The FDI® Communication Package is intended to provide information about a single FDI® Communication Device. The group of FDI® Communication Devices splits into two sub-groups.

- FDI® Communication Packages for Gateways – Contain everything required to describe all device functions and logic required to bridge between different communication protocol networks, including the bridging algorithms (details are described in IEC 62769-7).
- FDI® Communication Packages for FDI® Communication Servers – Contain basic information to describe the communication device and to integrate it into the FDI® Host but also to create a valid reference to the external FDI® Communication Server application. This application shall not be delivered as part of the FDI® Communication Package. The FDI® Communication Server provides access to single field devices or field device networks (details are described in IEC 62769-7). Requirements to the FDI® Communication Package content that are specific for FDI® Communication Servers are defined in Annex J.

However, representatives of both groups are integrated into FDI® Hosts by using FDI® Communication Packages. Their physical structure is shown in Figure 7. Binary components necessary to communicate to the communication hardware shall be provided outside the scope of this FDI® Communication Package.

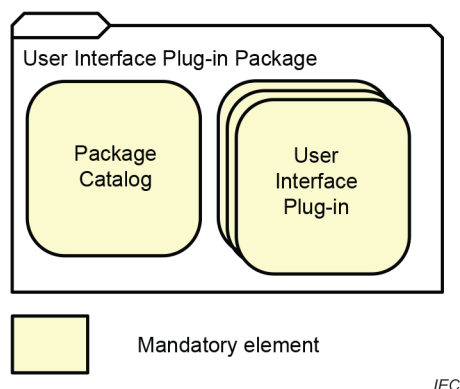


IEC

**Figure 7 – FDI® Communication Package**

#### 4.3.3 FDI® UIP Package

The FDI® UIP Package delivers User Interface Plug-ins to an FDI® Server. It is used to distribute one or more UIPs that are intended to be shared by several device types. Its physical structure is illustrated in Figure 8.



IEC

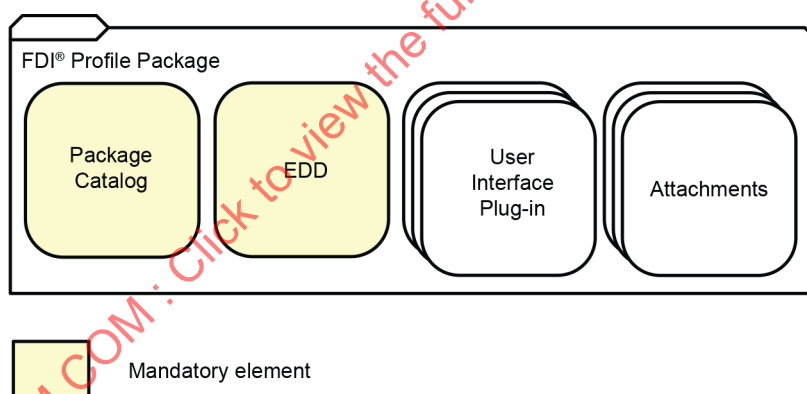
**Figure 8 – FDI® UIP Package**

The FDI® UIP Package shall have a Package Catalog and one or more User Interface Plug-ins.

#### 4.3.4 FDI® Profile Package

An FDI® Profile Package provides information for creating a device type node that can be associated with a class of devices implementing a common set of parameters and functions (described in profiles or profile like definitions created by, for example, communication foundations or similar interest groups).

Conceptually, an FDI® Profile Package provides information that is a super class of an FDI® Device Package. The FDI® Profile Package is represented in Figure 9.



IEC

**Figure 9 – FDI® Profile Package**

These packages enable integration of devices without having a specific FDI® Device Package. FDI® Profile Packages only support standard functionalities as defined by the corresponding communication protocol and application profiles (Annex F).

An FDI® Profile Package shall be self-contained. For example, if a Profile B extends the definition of a Profile A, then the FDI® Profile Package for the Profile B shall include a complete definition of Profile B, including the elements from Profile A.

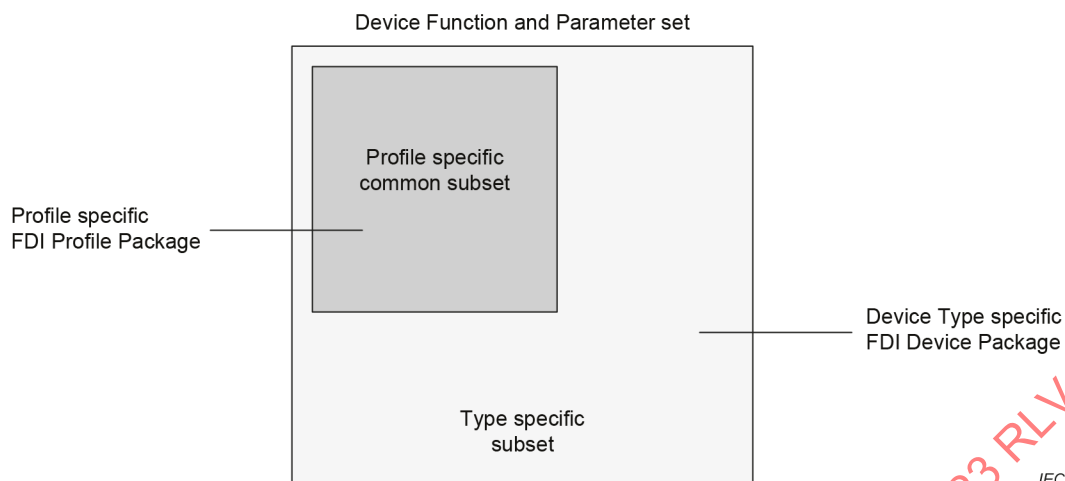


**Figure 10 – Device Function and Parameter sets (type and profile specific)**

Figure 10 represents the entire functionality of a device. Some of the functionality conforms to a specific communication profile, which can be accessed by using an FDI® Profile Package. If there is a need to access Device Type specific functionality, in addition to the common functionality, then an FDI® Device Package is required.

An automatic FDI® Package selection implementation (launching FDI® Packages matching a connected physical device) typically would search first for available Device Type specific FDI® Device Packages. If the specific package is not available, the profile specific FDI® Profile Package is loaded (if available). This behaviour, however, is system specific.

## 5 FDI® Package implementation

### 5.1 Packaging technology

The FDI® Package's format complies with the Open Packaging Convention as specified by ISO/IEC 29500-2. The Open Packaging Convention specification is designed to represent a broad range of applications. The technology was designed to provide a mechanism for delivering, deploying, and utilizing a set of logically and physically related components in a flexible, extensible, efficient, and open manner.

Subclause 5.2 clarifies the use of specific elements of the Open Packaging Conventions specification. See Annex D for an example FDI® Device Package implementation based on ISO/IEC 29500-2.

NOTE *FDI-cooperation.com* was used when the FDI Cooperation LLC existed. The URL has not been changed to not endanger consistency. The URL does not indicate the current technology ownership and cannot point to a valid address.

### 5.2 Use of Open Packaging Conventions

#### 5.2.1 Unknown parts

Unknown parts are all parts not defined in this document or ISO/IEC 29500-2. Unknown parts can exist as the FDI® specification is updated and legacy FDI® Server cannot have knowledge of these additional parts. Unknown parts shall be ignored by the FDI® Server to enable forward compatibility.

### 5.2.2 Invalid parts

Invalid parts are those parts that do not conform to the naming guidelines or that do not associate with content types specified in this document or ISO/IEC 29500-2. Invalid parts shall not be used in an FDI® Package.

### 5.2.3 Unknown relationships

Unknown relationships are those relationships that are not defined in this document or ISO/IEC 29500-2. Unknown relationships shall be ignored by an FDI® Package consumer.

### 5.2.4 Interleaving

All parts of the FDI® Package shall be laid out using simple ordering. The package producer shall not interleave parts.

### 5.2.5 Core properties

The core properties are not used in the FDI® Package Model and shall be ignored by all FDI® Package consumers.

### 5.2.6 Thumbnails

The thumbnail is an optional part of an FDI® Package.

### 5.2.7 Digital Signatures

The use of Digital Signatures as specified in ISO/IEC 29500-2 is a mandatory part of an FDI® Package. For more details, see Clause 7.

## 5.3 FDI® Package parts

### 5.3.1 Package Catalog

#### 5.3.1.1 Format

The Package Catalog part is an XML file whose schema is defined in Annex E. An FDI® Package shall have only one Package Catalog. The Package Catalog shall be identified by a single package relationship. The root element of the file is Catalog. The structure of a Catalog element is illustrated in Figure 11.

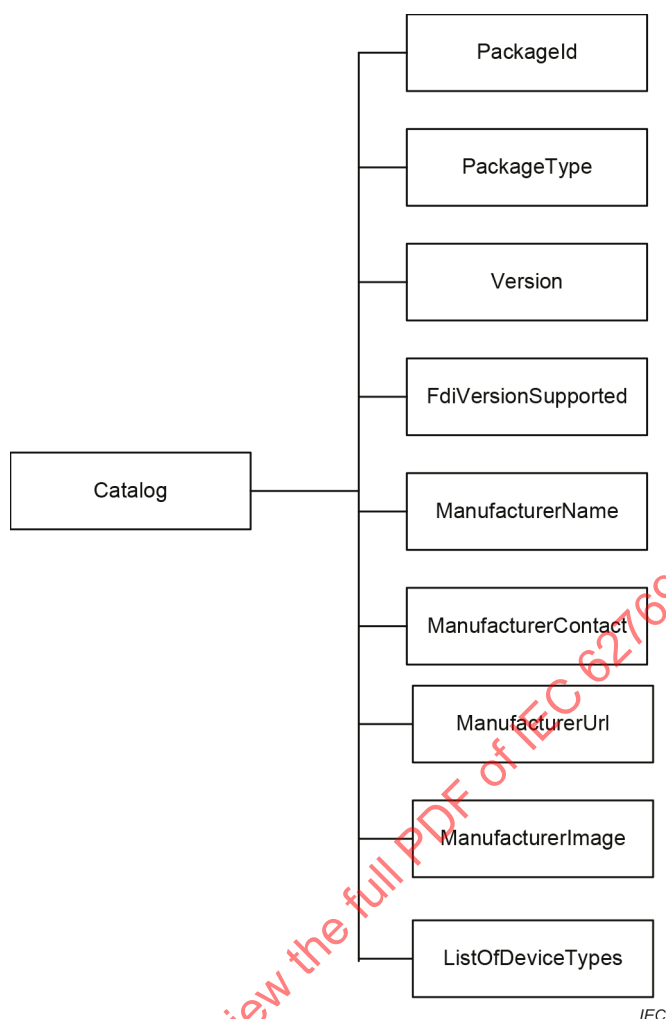


**Figure 11 – Catalog Element**

The Package Catalog part is described in Table 2.

**Table 2 – Package Catalog part**

| Part                | Content                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Content Type        | application/vnd.FDI.package.catalog+xml                                                                                                   |
| Root Namespace      | <a href="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/package-catalog">http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/package-catalog</a>                             |
| Source Relationship | <a href="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/package-catalog">http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/package-catalog</a> |
| Filename            | catalog.xml                                                                                                                               |

### 5.3.1.2 Content

The schema for the Package Catalog is described in Annex E.

## 5.3.2 Package Feature Table

### 5.3.2.1 Format

The Package Feature Table is an XML file whose schema is defined in Annex M. An FDI® Package shall have only one Package Feature Table. The Package Feature Table shall be identified by a single package relationship.

The Package Feature Table part is described in Table 3.

**Table 3 – Package Feature Table part**

| Part                | Content                                                                                                                                               |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Content Type        | application/vnd.FDI.package.feature-table+xml                                                                                                         |
| Root Namespace      | <a href="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/package-feature-table">http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/package-feature-table</a>                             |
| Source Relationship | <a href="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/package-feature-table">http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/package-feature-table</a> |
| Filename            | feature-table.xml                                                                                                                                     |

### 5.3.2.2 Content

The schema for the Feature Table is described in Annex M.

## 5.3.3 Electronic Device Description

### 5.3.3.1 Format

The EDD is an encoded file using the Electronic Device Description Language (EDDL) according to 5.3.3.2.

The format of the EDD part is described in Table 4.

**Table 4 – EDD part**

| Part                | Content                                                                                                           |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Content Type        | application/vnd.FDI.package.edd                                                                                   |
| Root Namespace      | Not applicable                                                                                                    |
| Source Relationship | <a href="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/edd">http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/edd</a> |
| Filename            | Not specified                                                                                                     |

### 5.3.3.2 Content

The EDDL is specified in IEC 61804-3.

## 5.3.4 User Interface Plug-in

### 5.3.4.1 Format

An FDI® Package may contain one or more User Interface Plug-in parts. All User Interface Plug-in parts shall be identified by a package relationship.

The User Interface Plug-In represents a container element for UIP Variants (see 5.3.4.2.2.2), which contain the physical representation of a UIP (different variants for different platforms) that is consumed and executed by an FDI® Client. A User Interface Plug-in shall at least provide one UIP Variant.

The variants are packaged into a single User Interface Plug-in using Open Packaging Convention as specified in 5.3.4.2. The User Interface Plug-in is not directly consumed by an FDI® Server. The User Interface Plug-in is an optional part of different FDI® Package types as specified in 4.3. The User Interface Plug-in is illustrated in Figure 12.

The UIP version information as well as the update and upgrade behaviour shall follow the rules and concepts described in IEC 62769-2.

The default locale for UIPs and all contained variants is English/(US). Optional language support is allowed according to market needs.

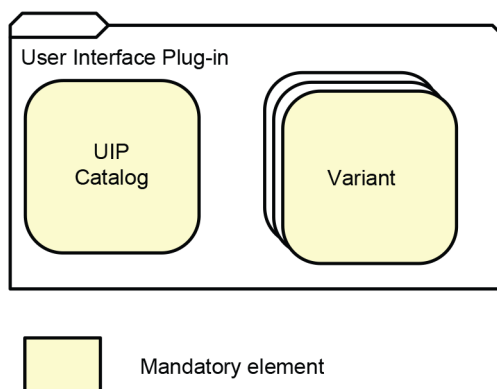


**Figure 12 – User Interface Plug-in**

The format for the User Interface Plug-in part is described in Table 5.

**Table 5 – User Interface Plug-in part**

| Part                | Content                                                                                                           |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Content Type        | application/vnd.FDI.package.uip                                                                                   |
| Root Namespace      | Not applicable                                                                                                    |
| Source Relationship | <a href="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/uip">http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/uip</a> |
| Filename            | extension shall be .uip                                                                                           |

#### 5.3.4.2 Content

##### 5.3.4.2.1 Use of Open Packaging Convention

###### 5.3.4.2.1.1 Core

Core Properties are not used and shall be ignored by all FDI® UIP Package consumers.

###### 5.3.4.2.1.2 Thumbnails

Thumbnails are not used and shall be ignored by all FDI® UIP Package consumers.

###### 5.3.4.2.1.3 Digital Signatures

Digital Signatures might be necessary for UIP Variants (see 5.3.4.2.2.2) depending on the implementation technology. Implementation technology details and necessary mechanisms to be implemented are described in IEC 62769-6.

The User Interface Plug-in as such however shall not be signed or applied signatures shall be ignored by the consuming FDI® component.

### 5.3.4.2.2 User Interface Plug-in parts

#### 5.3.4.2.2.1 UIP Catalog

##### 5.3.4.2.2.1.1 Format

The UIP Catalog is an XML file describing the properties of a UIP that are necessary to create the Information Model nodes in the FDI® Server side and for deployment (FDI® Server to FDI® Client).

The UIP Catalog also hosts information about the physical starting element that has to be called/executed from a UIP Variant on the FDI® Client. The format and type of this starting element are technology specific and therefore defined in IEC 62769-6.

The UIP Catalog shall be identified by a single package relationship.

The UIP Catalog part is an XML file whose schema is defined in Annex E. A User Interface Plug-in shall have only one UIP Catalog. The root element of the file is UipCatalog. The structure of the UipCatalog element is illustrated in Figure 13.

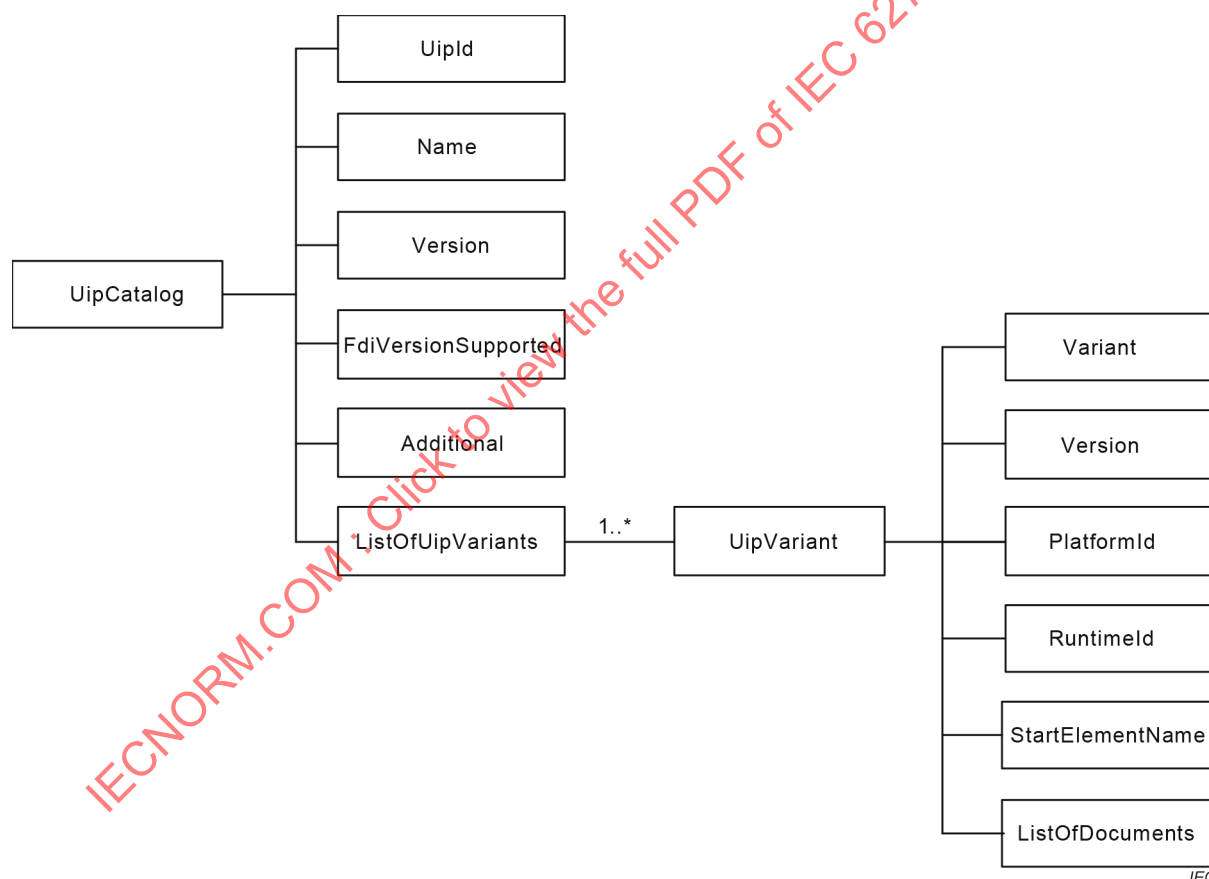


**Figure 13 – UIP Catalog**

The UIP Catalog part is described in Table 6.

**Table 6 – UIP Catalog part**

| Part                | Content                                                                                                                           |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Content Type        | application/vnd.FDI.package.uip.catalog+xml                                                                                       |
| Root Namespace      | <a href="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/uip-catalog">http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/uip-catalog</a>                             |
| Source Relationship | <a href="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/uip-catalog">http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/uip-catalog</a> |
| Filename            | uipcatalog.xml                                                                                                                    |

#### **5.3.4.2.2.1.2 Content**

The schema for the UIP Catalog is described in Annex E.

#### **5.3.4.2.2.2 UIP Variant**

##### **5.3.4.2.2.2.1 Format**

A UIP Variant can be provided to support different versions of the base technology. It is a container for all physical files that represent the UIP Variant, independently of their type and number. The UIP Variant shall use the ZIP file format (compressed archive, application/zip media type) as bundling technology.

Use of the ZIP specification for bundling variants shall be constrained to the requirements in ISO/IEC 29500-2:2021, Annex B.

The UIP Variant part is described in Table 7.

**Table 7 – UIP Variant part**

| Part                | Content                                                                                                                           |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Content Type        | application/zip                                                                                                                   |
| Root Namespace      | Not applicable                                                                                                                    |
| Source Relationship | <a href="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/uip-variant">http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/uip-variant</a> |
| Filename            | Not specified                                                                                                                     |

##### **5.3.4.2.2.2.2 Content**

The content of the UIP Variant is specified in IEC 62769-6.

#### **5.3.5 Attachments**

##### **5.3.5.1 Image**

An FDI® Package image attachment is a computer icon that represents the device type. Multiple images and resolutions of the device type are supported. Each image shall be PNG format and restricted to the following pixel resolutions: 256 × 256, 64 × 64, 32 × 32 or 16 × 16. The image part is described in Table 8.

If the Device Package is supposed to support handheld devices, the provided image shall be available in a resolution of 16 pixels × 16 pixels.

**Table 8 – Image part**

| Part                | Content                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Content Type        | image/png                                                                                                                                   |
| Root Namespace      | Not applicable                                                                                                                              |
| Source Relationship | <a href="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/attachment-image">http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/attachment-image</a> |
| Filename            | Not specified                                                                                                                               |

### 5.3.5.2 Documentation

Documentation parts include documentation such as product manuals and data sheets and shall be encoded in PDF or plain text format. The documentation Attachment is described in Table 9.

**Table 9 – Documentation part**

| Part                | Content                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Content Type        | Application/pdf (specified in ISO 32000-1)<br>Text/plain                                                                                                    |
| Root Namespace      | Not applicable                                                                                                                                              |
| Source Relationship | <a href="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/attachment-documentation">http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/attachment-documentation</a> |
| Filename            | Not specified                                                                                                                                               |

Metainformation on the documentation parts shall be provided in the Documentation Catalog. The Documentation Catalog is an XML file, whose schema is defined in Annex L. The metadata elements, which can be used to describe a documentation attachment, are specified in DCMI. The Documentation Catalog shall be identified by a single relationship from within catalog.xml.rels.

The Documentation Catalog part is specified in Table 10.

**Table 10 – Documentation Catalog part**

| Part                | Content                                                                                                                                                                     |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Content Type        | application/vnd.FDI.package.documentation.catalog+xml                                                                                                                       |
| Root Namespace      | <a href="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2020/package-documentation">http://FDI-cooperation.com/2020/package-documentation</a>                                                   |
| Source Relationship | <a href="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2020/relationships/attachment-documentation-catalog">http://FDI-cooperation.com/2020/relationships/attachment-documentation-catalog</a> |
| Filename            | documentation-catalog.xml                                                                                                                                                   |

### 5.3.5.3 Protocol Support File

The Protocol Support File part is a file not defined by this document but necessary to integrate the product into a system. Those files usually extend the integration mechanism provided in the basic part of the FDI® Device Package (EDD, UIPs) by protocol specific means.

Those files shall be neither executables nor binary files of any kind. In addition, those files shall not replace any mandatory elements of an FDI® Device Package.

A list of Protocol Support Files for the different communication protocols are defined in Annex F. The protocol specific support file part is described in Table 11.

**Table 11 – Protocol Support File part**

| Part                | Content                                                                                                                                           |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Content Type        | Not specified here                                                                                                                                |
| Root Namespace      | Not specified here                                                                                                                                |
| Source Relationship | <a href="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/attachment-protocol">http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/attachment-protocol</a> |
| Filename            | Not specified here                                                                                                                                |

### 5.3.5.4 FDI® Registration Certificate

#### 5.3.5.4.1 Format

The FDI® Registration Certificate is a single XML document per FDI® Package which can be present (optional FDI® Package Element). In the scope of an FDI® Package, it is a Package Element of the type Attachment. The FDI® Registration Certificate part is described in Table 12.

**Table 12 – FDI® Registration Certificate part**

| Part                | Content                                                                                                                                                           |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Content Type        | application/vnd.FDI.package.registrationCert+xml                                                                                                                  |
| Root Namespace      | Not specified here                                                                                                                                                |
| Source Relationship | <a href="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/attachment-registrationCert">http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/attachment-registrationCert</a> |
| Filename            | RegistrationCert.xml                                                                                                                                              |

#### 5.3.5.4.2 Content

The FDI® Registration Certificate is machine readable and is represented in XML format and has the content and structure according to Figure 14. The FDI® Registration Certificate may be signed with a detached signature within the same document.

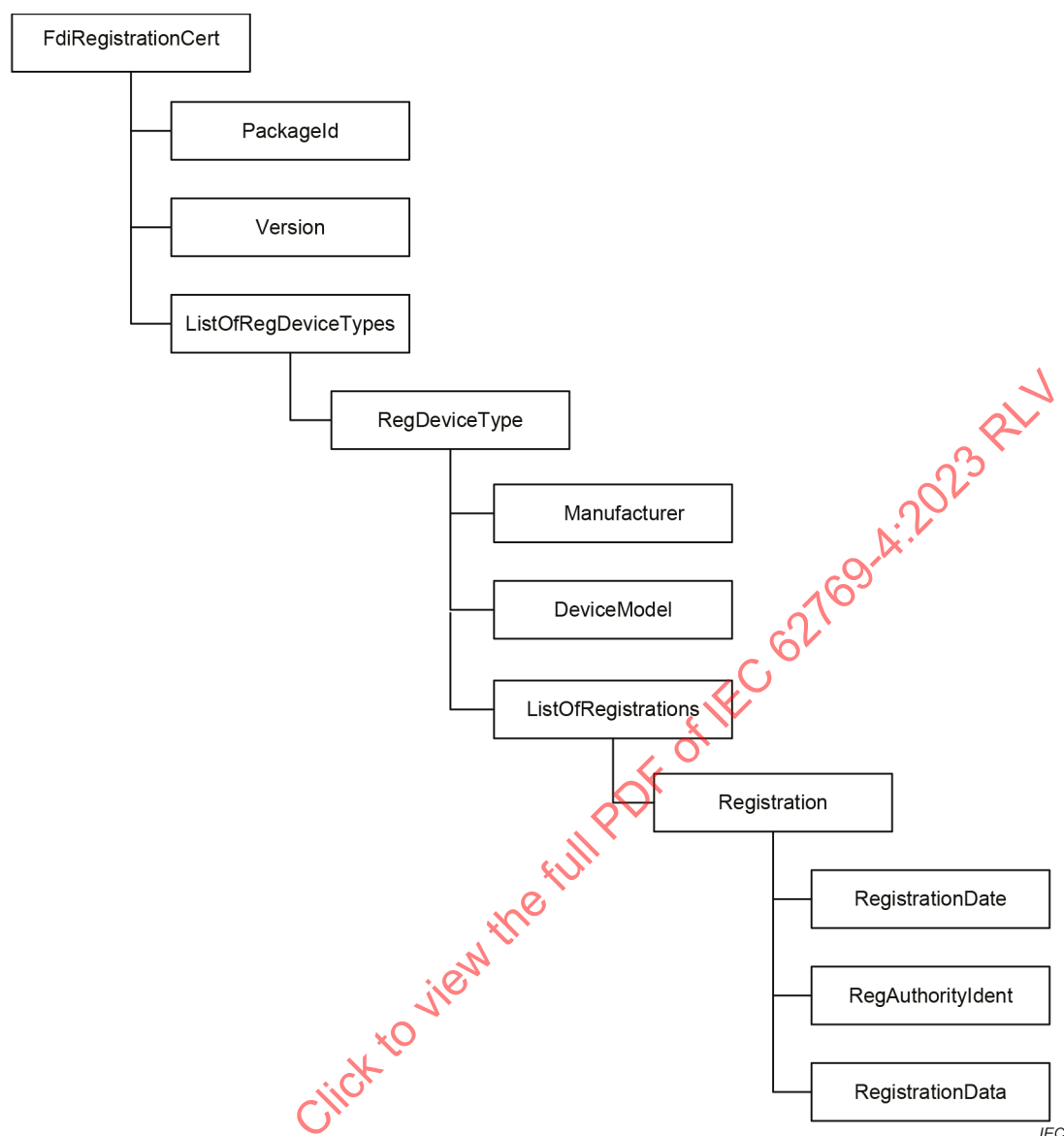


**Figure 14 – FDI® Registration Certificate**

The schema for the FDI® Registration Certificate is described in Annex E.

## 6 FDI® Package versioning

### 6.1 Version scheme

FDI® elements use a major.minor.revision numeric versioning scheme for package and package elements. The initial version shall be 01.00.00.

Incompatible changes are indicated by incrementing the major number. Functional changes that still maintain compatibility to the major version are indicated by incrementing the minor number. Non-functional changes, such as editorial changes are indicated by incrementing the revision number. Rules for incrementing the version number are described in 6.3.

### 6.2 Versioned elements

An FDI® Package contains the version information that is described in Table 13.

**Table 13 – Versioned elements**

| Scope                         | Version location              | Schema reference                                            |
|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| FDI® Package (see 5.3)        | Package Catalog (see 5.3.1)   | See Annex E, Version element of the Package complex type    |
| UIP (see 5.3.4)               | UIP Catalog (see 5.3.4.2.2.1) | See Annex E, Version element of the Uip complex type        |
| UIP Variant (See 5.3.4.2.2.2) | UIP Catalog (see 5.3.4.2.2.1) | See Annex E, Version element of the UipVariant complex type |

The following parts of the FDI® Package have version mechanisms that are outside the scope of the FDI®.

- EDD (see 5.3.2)
  - DD\_REVISION and DEVICE\_REVISION according to IEC 61804-3;
- Attachments (see 5.3.5)
  - Image (see 5.3.5.1),
  - Documentation (see 5.3.5.2),
  - Protocol Support File (see 5.3.5.3 and Annex F).

### 6.3 Version hierarchy

The version change of FDI® Package elements can influence the version of overlaying elements. Figure 15 illustrates those influences. The orange boxes show elements that are versioned using the FDI® specific version mechanisms described in IEC 62769-1. The green boxes indicate elements that have version mechanisms that are not described by FDI®. The white boxes describe elements that are not explicitly versioned.

All elements in the tree structure shown below influence the version of the parent elements according to Table 14. Their version change causes a version change of the overlaying element.

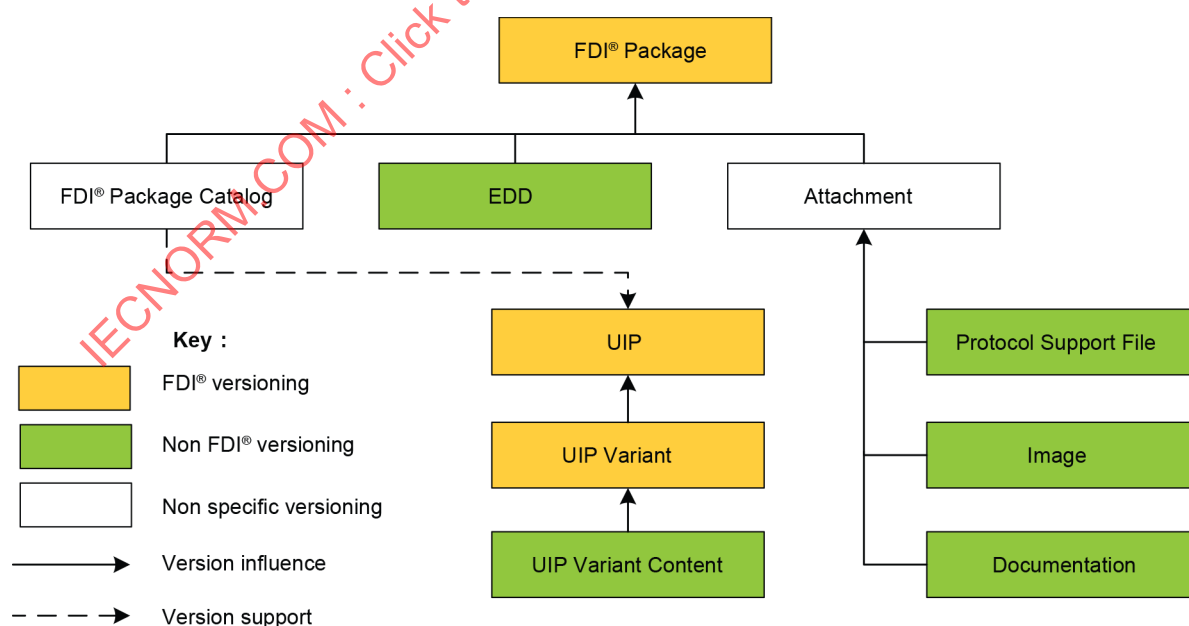


**Figure 15 – Version hierarchy**

Table 14 describes a selection of possible changes to the different FDI® Package elements and their direct influence on the FDI® Package version. At a minimum, successive FDI® Package versions shall increment the revision number.

**Table 14 – Influence on FDI® Package version**

| Element         | Version Level                                 |                                                                                                                                                                                                     |                                                          | FDI® Package Type                      |                |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|----------------|
|                 | Major                                         | Minor                                                                                                                                                                                               | Revision                                                 | Device/<br>Profile/<br>Comm<br>Package | UIP<br>Package |
| Package Catalog | n/a                                           | Modifying existing compatibility references.<br><br>Change to ListOfSupportedUips (see Annex E). Only addition of wildcards is allowed for modifications to existing VersionSupported (see Annex E) | Editorial                                                | x                                      | x              |
| EDD             | Increment Device Revision                     | Increment DD_REVISION with same DEVICE_REVISION                                                                                                                                                     | n/a                                                      | x                                      |                |
| Attachments     | Changes to Protocol Support Files             | Changes to Protocol Support Files                                                                                                                                                                   | Changes to Documentation, Images, Protocol Support Files | x                                      |                |
| UIP             | Incompatible changes<br><br>Technology driven | Functional enhancement<br><br>Technology driven                                                                                                                                                     | Bug fix<br><br>Technology driven                         | x                                      | x              |

Annex G describes typical FDI® Package life-cycle use cases for a better understanding of the version hierarchy and the versioning concept.

#### 6.4 UIP compatibility

UIPs are delivered in an FDI® Device Package, FDI® Communication Package, FDI® Profile Package or an FDI® UIP Package. A UIP delivered in an FDI® UIP Package shall not be delivered in any other package type. Therefore, an FDI® Package cannot be self-contained.

FDI® Device Packages, FDI® Communication Packages and FDI® Profile Packages do not directly reference UIPs. Instead, the Package Catalog defines the SupportedUip (see Annex E) to define compatible UIPs. More than one installed UIP can be compatible with a given FDI® Package version. This permits the FDI® Package creators to provide bug fixes and functional enhancements to the FDI® Package without having to provide a major release of an FDI® Package.

The version support described in the Package Catalog is defined as follows:

- The major release number shall be specified explicitly as a single, two digit number.
- The minor release number and revision number shall be specified explicitly as a single number or as a wildcard (\*). If the minor release number is specified as a wildcard, then the revision number shall also be specified as a wildcard.

NOTE Examples of valid compatible version numbers are 01.03.01, 01.03.\*, 01.\*.\*.

The use of a wildcard indicates that all minor numbers and/or revision numbers are compatible with the FDI® Package. If the SupportedUip has been defined by using wildcards and there is more than one version of the UIP available, the FDI® Server shall transfer the latest version to the FDI® Client. System specific implementations that allow coexistence of minor release or revisions releases regardless of version support wildcards are outside the scope of this document.

Figure 16 illustrates an example of selecting the most recent compatible UIP.

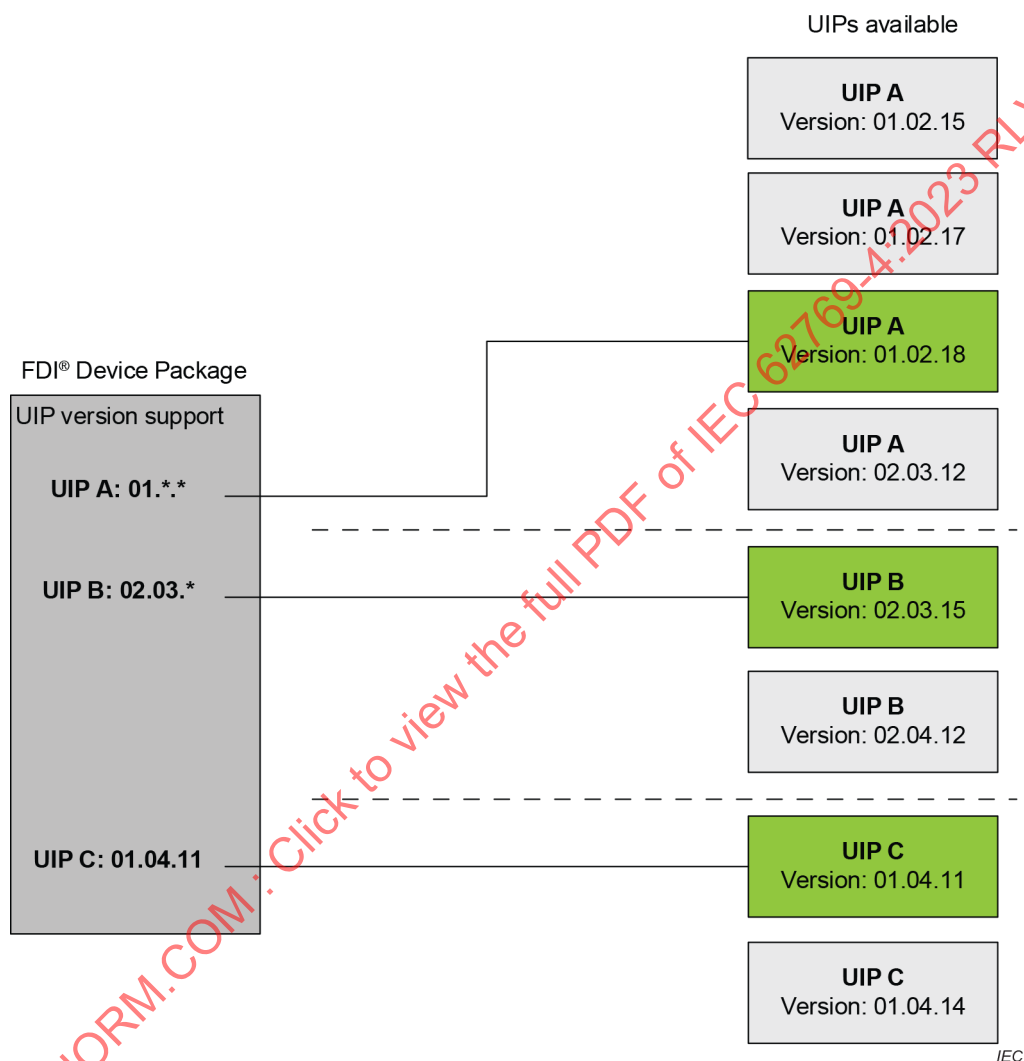


Figure 16 – UIP version support concept

## 7 Digital Signatures and FDI® Registration Certificates

### 7.1 Signed elements and certification documents

The FDI® Package signing policy defines that the entire FDI® Package shall be signed by the FDI® Package originator (see 7.3). FDI® Packages which have been registered by an FDI® Registration Authority should contain an FDI® Registration Certificate (special attachment, see 5.3.5.4) which shall be signed by an FDI® Registration Authority (see 7.3). FDI® Packages are registered if they are successfully conformance tested (see B.2.4).

Figure 17 shows an illustration of a signed FDI® Package.

Registered FDI® Packages should carry one or more digitally signed FDI® Registration Certificates to

- indicate that the FDI® Packages have been registered by an official FDI® registration authority;
- indicate that the files in the package, which had been central for registration of the package, have not been altered after submission for registration.

FDI® Packages as a whole (the surrounding entity covering all elements) shall be signed to

- identify the originator (the signer) of the FDI® Package;
- verify that the signed FDI® Package hasn't been altered after the signature was applied.

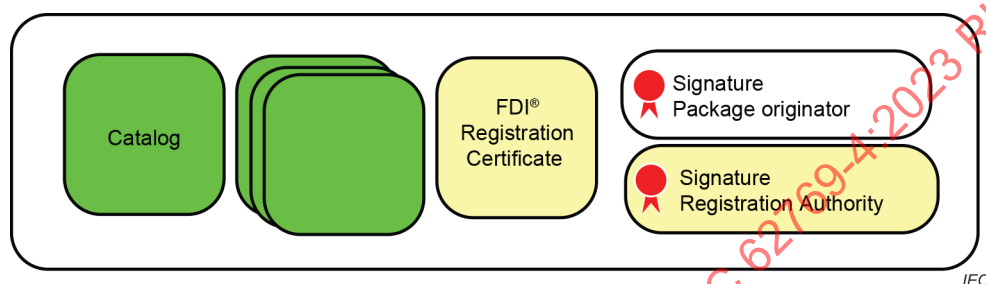


**Figure 17 – FDI® Package signing**

The FDI® Package originator first sends a package to the FDI® Registration Authority. They perform defined conformance tests and additional tests according to their specific rules and test descriptions or agreements.

After successful test, those Registration Authorities might issue an FDI® Registration Certificate which shall be signed by the individual FDI® Registration Authority. The FDI® Registration Certificate can contain more information about the registration as for example a hash on the parts of the FDI® Package which had been covered by the conformance tests. The FDI® Registration Certificate is incorporated into the FDI® Package for release. After adding the FDI® Registration Certificate to the FDI® Package content, the package is again signed and afterwards released / published by the originator.

The FDI® Package originator therefore takes over the responsibility that the FDI® Registration Certificate is trustable by signing the entire FDI® Package he releases.

## 7.2 Signing mechanism

All signatures within the FDI® Package shall be made according to the mechanism defined in ISO/IEC 29500-2. In addition to ISO/IEC 29500-2, the signature shall fulfill the following requirements:

- The information needed to validate the signature shall be part of the Digital Signature, i.e. the KeyInfo element specified in XML Signature Syntax and Processing is mandatory.
- Certificates used for signing shall be rooted in a Certificate Authority which is included in the trusted CAs of the Microsoft®<sup>2</sup> Windows Certificate Store.
- The algorithms used in creation of the signature (for hashing and encryption/decryption) shall be from the list of NIST recommended algorithms in FIPS 140-3:2019, Annex A (NIST).
- The signature shall include a trusted timestamp in compliance with XAdES (XML Advanced Electronic Signatures – ETSI EN 319 132-1).

<sup>2</sup> Microsoft® is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation. This information is given for the convenience of users of this document and does not constitute an endorsement by IEC of the product named. Equivalent products may be used if they can be shown to lead to the same results.

- Any signature shall include a CommitmentTypeIndication according to ETSI TS 101 733. The used commitment types are specified in Subclause 7.3.

### 7.3 FDI® Package Originator, FDI® Registration Authority

The FDI® Package Originator and the FDI® Registration Authority have the following responsibilities:

- An FDI® Package originator officially publishes an FDI® Package and signs it to ensure the integrity of the FDI® Package. The FDI® Package can be created by a device vendor or a software solution provider. The publisher of an FDI® Package may be a different person. The commitment type is ProofOfOrigin.
- An FDI® Registration Authority has the right and the ability to perform FDI® conformance tests on FDI® Packages and to issue FDI® Registration Certificates, typically interest groups representing an FDI® supported communication protocol or their authorized partners. The commitment type is ProofOfApproval.

### 7.4 FDI® Host behaviour

An FDI® Host system shall display a warning message when the FDI® Package import procedure recognizes that

- a Digital Signature on the package is not present or does not include all entities (files) inside the package;
- the Digital Signature as such is not trustable;
- the signature is broken, which indicates that the package has been modified after signing.

Additional security measures to be taken, if the warning message has been displayed, are in the responsibility of the FDI® Host system.

An FDI® Host system should display an information message showing which parts of the ones having gone into the registration have been changed when the FDI® Package import procedure recognizes that

- the unique identifier (PackageID) and the version (as defined in Annex E) of the FDI® Package does not match the same information given as a part of the FDI® Registration Certificate file;
- there is no FDI® Registration Certificate present in the FDI® Package;
- the included FDI® Registration Certificate is not signed, the signature is not trustable, or the signature is broken.

An FDI® Host system can check the signature and certification status by reading the FDI® Registration Certificate. A host shall provide a configuration, which allows to import a FDI® Package, which does not include a FDI® Registration Certificate. The functionality of this FDI® Package shall not be limited.

## **Annex A** (normative)

### **File name conventions**

#### **A.1 Identification**

Identification naming conventions shall be utilized to provide a unique way of identifying complete FDI® Packages as well as elements of FDI® Packages. Adherence to the identification rules will promote interoperability across systems. However, the names themselves shall not be the only mechanism for deployment.

Traditionally, machine-readable naming conventions have been utilized to uniquely link a file to a specific device and facilitate the import and use of device interface files, such as an EDD, making it difficult for users to determine if the required file was available in the file system. Because an FDI® Package is the visible element to the user, a human-readable format is preferred over that of a machine-readable version.

#### **A.2 FDI® Package filename convention**

Individual FDI® Packages shall be identified by unique file names, which shall consist of the manufacture, the model or type, the revision and the protocol supported. Due to filename persistence problems, the file name shall not be the only means to identify an FDI® Package. Secure means of identifying an FDI® Package shall be utilized to prevent inappropriate mixing of device to FDI® Packages.

The FDI® Package shall use the following naming convention:

**<manufacturer>.<description>.<major>.<minor>.<revision>.<protocol>.FDI®x**

Each element of the filename is described in Table A.1.

The following rules for naming an FDI® Package shall apply:

- All FDI® Packages shall use the .FDIx extension.
- Maximum name length including .FDIx extension: 128 characters.
- The file name shall not include a space.

NOTE The maximum file name length is limited to 128 characters to reduce the probability of a path exceeding the maximum value.

**Table A.1 – FDI® Package Naming Convention**

| Filename component | Description                                                                                                                                                     |
|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Manufacturer       | String representation of the manufacturer name of the device.<br>The manufacturer shall not include a period.                                                   |
| Description        | A brief description of the package. The description shall not include a period.<br>For an FDI® Device Package, a string representation of the device type name. |
| Major              | Two-character numerical representation of the major release of the FDI® Package.                                                                                |
| Minor              | Two-character numerical representation of the minor release of the FDI® Package.                                                                                |
| Revision           | Two-character numerical representation of the revision of the FDI® Package.                                                                                     |
| Protocol           | The communication profile family names are defined in the communication profiles (IEC 62769-1xx series)                                                         |

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 62769-4:2023 RLV

## **Annex B** (informative)

### **FDI® Package creation**

#### **B.1 General**

Annex B describes the fundamentals of a possible FDI® Package creation process by using standardized development tools and components available.

#### **B.2 Tools and components**

##### **B.2.1 Overview**

FDI® Packages consist of several different components – which also might have relationships and dependencies to each other – that are developed by using different implementation technologies and that follow different standards. This complex structure of FDI® Packages requires a tool support to make an easy and economic development and maintenance possible.

##### **B.2.2 FDI® Reference Implementation/Common EDD Engine**

The FDI® Reference Implementation, including a common EDD Engine, ensures that a common implementation is used for an FDI® Package implementation and test that has a defined behaviour. The FDI® Reference Implementation is part of both tools mentioned below.

##### **B.2.3 FDI® Package IDE**

The FDI® Package IDE provides everything that is necessary to manage development projects for the different kind of FDI® Packages, the development of the descriptive parts, the linking of all remaining package parts but also to do the actual packaging of the package.

##### **B.2.4 FDI® Device Package Conformance Test Tool**

A developed FDI® Package and especially FDI® Device Packages are tested to prove the conformance of the implementation to the FDI® Specification. This ensures interoperability. The conformance test is done by using the FDI® Device Package Conformance Test Tool that executes defined test cases with the FDI® Reference Implementation and the developed FDI® Package.

#### **B.3 Development**

##### **B.3.1 FDI® Package core development**

The FDI® Package IDE allows the creation of a development project for the FDI® Package including the project type and version information. This development project can be used during the complete life-cycle of the FDI® Package. A development project wizard might be available to speed up the project creation process.

An editor component coming with the FDI® Package IDE is available to implement the descriptive part (EDD) of the FDI® Package. Features such as syntax checks, code folding, auto complete and wizards for complex constructs are available to support an efficient and safe development.

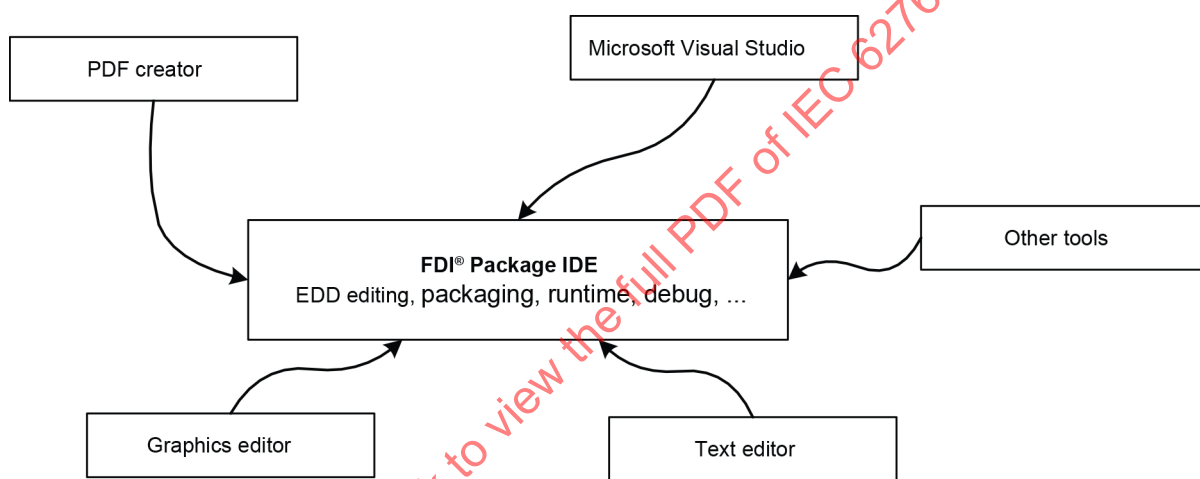
The FDI® Package (depending on the FDI® Package type) consists of several FDI® Package parts. A project management component is also part of the FDI® Package IDE, which allows the linkage of external FDI® Package parts to a specific FDI® Package development project. As

soon as the developer has linked all FDI® Package parts to the development project (and has also implemented EDD relationships if necessary), the FDI® Package can be bound and packaged.

The FDI® Package IDE generates parts of the Package Catalog depending on linked FDI® Package parts, development project information and EDD source code. Some parts of the FDI® Package, however, cannot be developed by using the FDI® Package IDE. Examples are given below and shown in Figure B.1.

### B.3.2 User Interface Plug-in development

User Interface Plug-ins are developed using well known implementation technologies (for example, Microsoft.NET™<sup>3</sup>). There are several powerful development tools available to use those implementation technologies (for example, Microsoft Visual Studio®<sup>4</sup>). Those tools should be used to implement the User Interface-Plug-ins needed. The ready implemented Plug-ins can then be imported into the FDI® Package IDE development project to be referenced in the EDD and to be packaged into the FDI® Package for release but also to be tested under runtime conditions in conjunction with the descriptive part of the FDI® Package. See also Figure B.1.



IEC

Figure B.1 – Tools used for FDI® Package development

### B.3.3 FDI® Package Attachment development

There are different kinds of Attachments that can be incorporated into FDI® Packages. Due to the variety of possible and necessary Attachments, appropriate development tools depending on the type of Attachment shall be used to implement/create those. The Attachments can then be imported into the FDI® Package IDE development project to be packaged into the FDI® Package for release. See also Figure B.1.

### B.3.4 FDI® Package binding and packaging

The last step of the FDI® Package development is the packaging as such. In this development step, all developed and related parts of the FDI® Package are packed according to this specification. Checks are performed to ensure consistency. The output can then be used for conformance testing and in systems.

<sup>3</sup> Microsoft.NET™ is the trademark of a product supplied by Microsoft Corporation. This information is given for the convenience of users of this document and does not constitute an endorsement by IEC of the product named. Equivalent products may be used if they can be shown to lead to the same results.

<sup>4</sup> Visual Studio® is the registered trademark of a product supplied by Microsoft Corporation. This information is given for the convenience of users of this document and does not constitute an endorsement by IEC of the product named. Equivalent products may be used if they can be shown to lead to the same results.

### **B.3.5 Conformance Test**

The use of the FDI® Package Conformance Test Tool which is also part of the FDI® Package IDE to ensure the conformance of the FDI® Package with the FDI® specification marks the last step before releasing the product. The conformance test tool uses specified test cases with an FDI® runtime engine to check the single features of the FDI® that have or can be implemented into an FDI® product (an FDI® Package in this case).

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 62769-4:2023 RLV

## Annex C (informative)

### FDI® Package deployment

#### C.1 General

Annex C describes sequence examples of how to deploy different FDI® Package types to different system architectures. The sequence and detailed features are system specific.

For FDI® Servers, no conditional deployment of UIP Variants is defined because package content can be consumed by different kinds of FDI® Clients.

For standalone FDI® Host systems, FDI® Server and FDI® Client application are a single integrated entity. A standalone FDI® Host system can perform conditional deployment of the UIP Variants according to the integrated FDI® Client capabilities.

#### C.2 Scenarios

##### C.2.1 FDI® Package deployment to PC based client/server systems

###### C.2.1.1 FDI® Device Packages/FDI® Profile Packages/FDI® Communication Packages

The following steps apply for the deployment of FDI® Device Packages, FDI® Profile Packages and FDI® Communication Packages to an FDI® Server.

- a) The user chooses an FDI® Package from the file system.
- b) The system validates the FDI® Package signature and integrity.
- c) The system reads the FDI® Package Catalog root element as defined in 4.2.1 and verifies
  - that the PackageType shall be "Device", "Profile", or "Communication";
  - that the FDIVersionSupported shall be equal to the Major version (depending on the use of wildcards instead of actual version numbers, the Minor and the Revision part of the version information shall also be interpreted) of the FDI® Server;
  - the version and PackageId against already installed versions of this device type and handles the update and upgrade accordingly. The deployment is aborted if there is a higher version installed since downgrades are not supported by the FDI®.
- d) The system adds the FDI® Package information to the system specific device catalog.
- e) The system reads all UIPs stored in the FDI® Package and adds all UIPs and all available variants to the system specific UIP catalog.
- f) The system reads the ListOfSupportedUips for each device type and notifies the user if a required UIP is not installed.
- g) The system stores the entire FDI® Device Package content.
- h) The system reads the EDD for each device type and creates Information Model (IM) type nodes.

###### C.2.1.2 FDI® UIP Packages

The following steps apply for the deployment of UIP Packages to an FDI® Server.

- a) The user chooses an FDI® Package from the file system.
- b) The system validates the FDI® Package signature and integrity.
- c) The system reads the FDI® Package Catalog root element as defined in 4.2.1 and verifies
  - that the PackageType is "Uip";

- that the `FDIVersionSupported` is equal to the Major version (depending on the use of wildcards instead of actual version numbers, the Minor and the Revision part of the version information shall also be interpreted) of the FDI® Server; and
  - the version and `PackageId` against already installed versions of this device type and handles the update and upgrade accordingly. The deployment is aborted if there is a higher version installed since downgrades are not supported by the FDI®.
- d) The system reads the `ListOfSupportedUips` for each device type and notifies the user if a required UIP is not installed.
- e) The system stores the entire FDI® Device Package content.
- f) The system reads all UIPs stored in the FDI® Package and adds all UIPs and all available variants to the system specific UIP catalog.

## **C.2.2 FDI® Package deployment to an FDI® standalone system**

### **C.2.2.1 FDI® Device Packages/FDI® Profile Packages/FDI® Communication Packages**

The following steps apply for the deployment of FDI® Device Packages, FDI® Profile Packages and FDI® Communication Packages to an FDI® standalone system.

- a) The user chooses an FDI® Package from the file system.
- b) The system validates the FDI® Package signature and integrity.
- c) The system reads the FDI® Package Catalog root element as defined in 4.2.1 and verifies
- that the `PackageType` is "Device", "Profile", or "Communication";
  - that the `FDIVersionSupported` is equal to the Major version (depending on the use of wildcards instead of actual version numbers, the Minor and the Revision part of the version information shall also be interpreted) of the FDI® Server; and
  - the version and `PackageId` against already installed versions of this device type and handles the update and upgrade accordingly. The deployment is aborted if there is a higher version installed since downgrades are not supported by FDI®.
- d) The system reads all UIP Variants for all UIPs in the FDI® Package and verifies
- that the `PlatformId` and `RuntimeId` is supported by the integrated FDI® Client; and
  - the version and `UipId` against already imported UIP Variants and handles the update and upgrade accordingly. If there is already a higher version installed, the import is aborted since downgrades are not supported by the FDI®.
- e) The system adds the UIP information of matching and imported UIPs to the system specific UIP catalog.
- f) The system reads the `ListOfSupportedUips` for each device type and notifies the user if a required UIP is not installed.
- g) The system stores the relevant FDI® Device Package content.
- h) The system reads the EDD for each device type and creates Information Model (IM) type nodes.

### **C.2.2.2 FDI® UIP Packages**

The following steps apply for the deployment of UIP Packages to an FDI® standalone system.

- a) The user chooses an FDI® Package from file system.
- b) The system validates the FDI® Package signature and integrity.
- c) The system reads the FDI® Package Catalog information as defined in 4.2.1:
- the `PackageType` attribute is being checked (see Annex E) for "Uip"
  - the `FDIVersionSupported` shall be equal to the Major version (depending on the use of wildcards instead of actual version numbers, the Minor and the Revision part of the version information shall also be interpreted) of the FDI® Server; and

- the system imports UIPs including UIP Variants and checks for already imported versions of the particular UIP and handles the update and upgrade accordingly. If there is already a higher version installed, the import is aborted since downgrades are not supported by the FDI®.
- d) The system reads all UIP Variants for all UIPs in the FDI® Package and verifies:
- that the PlatformId and RuntimeId is supported by the integrated FDI® Client; and
  - the version and UipId against already imported UIP Variants and handles the update and upgrade accordingly. If there is already a higher version installed, the import is aborted since downgrades are not supported by FDI®.
- e) The system stores the relevant FDI® Device Package content.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 62769-4:2023 RLV

## Annex D (informative)

### Example

#### D.1 General

The purpose of Annex D is to provide an overview of ISO/IEC 29500-2 and an example FDI<sup>®</sup> Device Package implementation. It is not intended to provide all the details that might be necessary for the implementation of an FDI<sup>®</sup> Package.

Unless otherwise stated in Annex D, the acronym OPC refers to Open Packaging Conventions.

#### D.2 Open Packaging Conventions

##### D.2.1 Overview

The Open Packaging Conventions (OPC) are a container-file technology specified in ISO/IEC 29500-2. OPC-based documents are ZIP archives that contain XML, binary and other types of files. They combine the advantages of maintaining the independence and the integrity of the files embedded in the document while having a single integrated package.

An OPC package consists of parts and relationships as shown in Figure D.1. Parts refer to the content being packaged such as binary and text files. Relationships define associations between the package, parts and external resources.

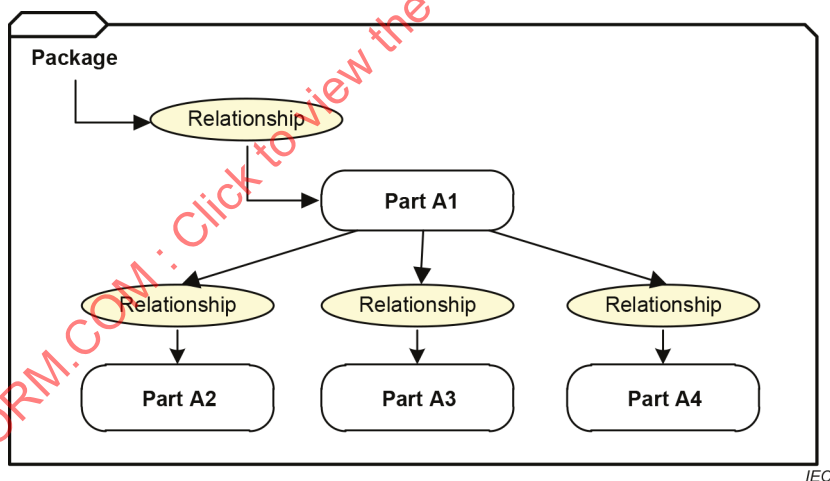


Figure D.1 – Parts and relationships in a package

##### D.2.2 Parts

OPC packages can store parts that contain any type of data (text, images, XML, binary, whatever). Parts can be organized as a hierarchy of folders that is similar to a file system. The OPC specification allows any folder organization that is convenient for the application.

Every part in a package has a unique URI-compliant part name along with a specified content-type expressed in the form of a MIME media type. The MIME media types for all the parts stored in the package are defined in an XML file named "[Content\_Types].xml".

In an FDI<sup>®</sup> Package, the parts include the Package Catalog, EDD, UIPs and Attachments.

### D.2.3 Relationships

In addition to a hierarchy of folders and parts, OPC allows the definition of relationships among parts. Relationships provide a layer of indirection so dependencies are not hardcoded into the content.

Relationships allow problem domain and application specific relationships to be defined and enforced by systems and tools. By navigating through the network of associations one can have random access to related content.

Relationships are composed of four elements:

- an identifier (ID);
- an optional source (the package or a part within the package);
- a relationship type (a URI-style expression that defines the type of the relationship);
- a target (a URI to another part within the package or to an external resource).

The relationships are stored in XML files with the extension ".rels" within subfolders named "\_rels".

In an FDI® Package, the relationships are used to express the association of the Package to the Package Catalog, the EDD, the UIP and the Attachments.

The following clause, for instance, defines the relationship identified as "rIdUi1", which establishes the association between the Package and the Package Catalog.

```
<Relationship Id="rIdUi1"
  Type="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/package-
catalog"
  Target="FDIpackage/catalog.xml"/>
```

### D.2.4 OPC Core features

#### D.2.4.1 Overview

The content types file `/[Content_Types].xml`, the package relationships file `/_rels/.rels`, and the part relationships files in the subfolders `_rels` are the core parts of an OPC package.

The filename `[Content_Types].xml` in any folder, the subfolder name `_rels`, and the file extension `.rels` within such directory are the only three reserved names for files stored in an OPC package.

#### D.2.4.2 Content types

The file `/[Content_Types].xml` defines the MIME media types for all the parts stored in the package. It defines default mappings based on file extensions, along with overrides for specific parts with content-types that are different from the file extension defaults.

Table D.1 and Table D.2 show examples of standard MIME media types and examples of FDI®-custom MIME media types that can be used in FDI® Packages.

**Table D.1 – Examples of standard MIME media types that can be used in FDI® Packages**

| Type of content   | Standard MIME media type                                 |
|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| XML file          | application/xml                                          |
| PNG image         | image/png                                                |
| PDF document      | application/pdf                                          |
| OPC relationships | application/vnd.openxmlformats-package.relationships+xml |

**Table D.2 – Examples of FDI®-custom MIME media types that can be used in FDI® Packages**

| Type of content | FDI®-custom MIME media type             |
|-----------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Package catalog | application/vnd.FDI.package.catalog+xml |
| EDD             | application/vnd.FDI.package.edd         |
| UIP             | application/vnd.FDI.package.uip         |

The following clause in the /[Content\_Types].xml file defines the default MIME media type for any XML files in the package.

```
<Default Extension="xml" ContentType="application/xml"/>
```

The following clause in the same file will override the definition above for the package catalog part only:

```
<Override PartName="/FDIpackage.catalog.xml"
  ContentType="application/vnd.FDI.package.catalog+xml"/>
```

### D.2.4.3 Package relationships

The root level /\_rels folder stores the relationships for the package as a whole. The /\_rels folder normally contains a file named .rels, an XML file where the starting package-level relationships are stored.

### D.2.4.4 Part relationships

Each part may have its own relationships. If the part has relationships, they will be stored in an XML file within the \_rels folder that is a sibling of that part. That file takes the part name with a .rels appended to it.

Because the Package Catalog part has relationships to other package parts, there is a file named catalog.xml.rels inside the /\_rels folder that defines those relationships.

## D.2.5 OPC additional features

### D.2.5.1 Core properties

Core properties consist of package metadata. They enable users to get and set well-known and common sets of property metadata within packages, such as categorization of the content, status of package (e.g., draft, reviewed, final), date of creation, identification of the creator, keywords, and language. The core properties are not used in FDI® Packages (see 5.2).

### D.2.5.2 Thumbnails

Thumbnails are images that are used as graphical representation of parts of a package or a package as a whole. The use of thumbnails in an FDI® Package is optional (see 5.2).

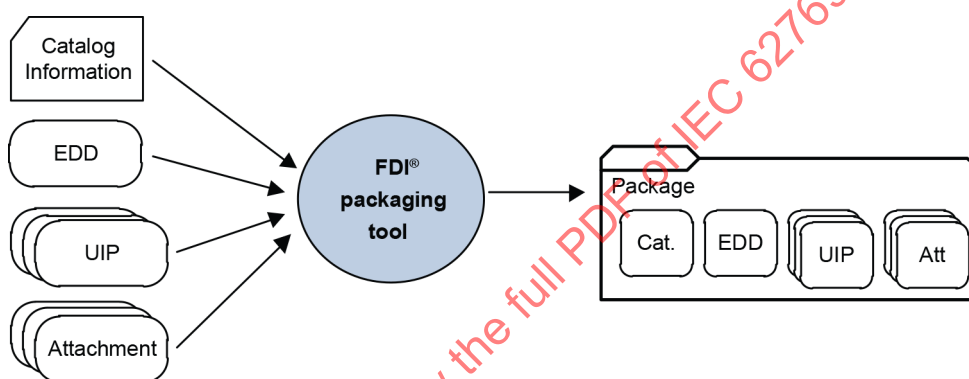
### D.2.5.3 Digital Signatures

Digital Signatures can be used to enable consumers to validate the integrity of the contents. The use of Digital Signatures is mandatory in FDI® Packages (see 5.2).

## D.3 Creation and handling of FDI® Packages

As long as the conventions are followed, OPC files can be created, opened and modified just as any ordinary ZIP file by using standard ZIP file tools. However, there exists higher level support to handle them so that developers do not have to cope with all the peculiarities of OPC. OPC is natively supported in Microsoft .NET Framework 3.0. Open source libraries also exist for other languages. Ultimately, FDI® specific tools are expected to provide automated support for the creation and handling of FDI® Packages.

Given the catalog information, the EDD, the UIPs and Attachments for a specific device type, a hypothetical FDI® packaging tool is capable of creating the FDI® Package for that device type, as depicted in Figure D.2.



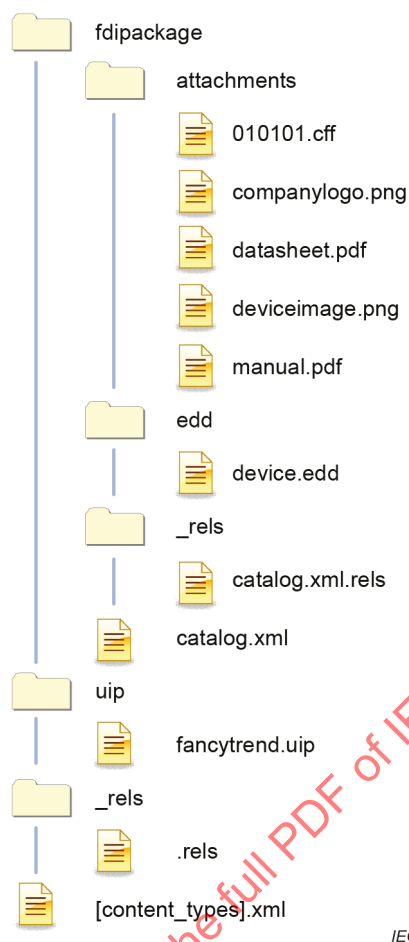
IEC

Figure D.2 – Creating an FDI® Package with the content files

## D.4 FDI® Device Package example

### D.4.1 Overview

Figure D.3 represents an example FDI® Device Package. The root directory of the FDI® Device Package contains three directories and one file. The directory names FDI®package and uip are examples and are not defined by this document. The \_rels directory is used to store the package relationships and is defined by ISO/IEC 29500-2.



IEC

**Figure D.3 – FDI® Device Package example**

The file [Content\_Types].xml is defined by ISO/IEC 29500-2 and defines the content type of the parts in the package. It is required for all packages. All parts in the package shall have a content type identified by this file.

An example for [Content\_Types].xml is listed below.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" standalone="yes"?>
<Types xmlns="http://schemas.openxmlformats.org/package/2006/content-types">
  <Default Extension="rels"
    ContentType="application/vnd.openxmlformats-package.relationships+xml"/>
  <Default Extension="xml" ContentType="application/xml"/>
  <Default Extension="uip" ContentType="application/vnd.FDI.package.uip"/>
  <Default Extension="png" ContentType="image/png"/>
  <Default Extension="pdf" ContentType="application/pdf"/>
  <Default Extension="edd" ContentType="application/vnd.FDI.package.edd"/>
  <Default Extension="cff" ContentType="application/vnd.ff.cff"/>
  <Override PartName="/FDIpackage/catalog.xml"
    ContentType="application/vnd.FDI.package.catalog+xml"/>
</Types>
```

</Types>

In this example, the Package Catalog is identified by the part /FDIpackage/catalog.xml with content type application/vnd.FDI.package.catalog+xml in the /[Content\_Types].xml. The device has a protocol specific CFF file. It is the responsibility of the protocol organization to define the content type associated with that file type. The content type for the CFF is an example and is not currently specified by the Fieldbus Foundation.

The /rels/.rels part defines the package relationships per ISO/IEC 29500-2.

An example for /rels/.rels is listed below.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" ?>
```

```
<Relationships
```

```
  xmlns="http://schemas.openxmlformats.org/package/2006/relationships">
```

```
    <Relationship Id="rId1"
```

```
      Type="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/package-catalog"
```

```
      Target="FDIpackage/catalog.xml"/>
```

```
    <Relationship
```

```
      Id="rIdUip1" Type="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/uip"
```

```
      Target="uip/fancytrend.uip"/>
```

```
</Relationships>
```

According to this document, the Package Catalog shall be identified by a single package relationship. The FDI® Server identifies the Package Catalog part by retrieving the part associated with this standard relationship type. In this example, the catalog relationship is represented by

```
<Relationship Id="rId1"
```

```
  Type="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/package-catalog"
```

```
  Target="FDIpackage/catalog.xml"/>
```

The value for relationship id is not specified by this document. ISO/IEC 29500-2 requires that each relationship have a unique relationship id.

An FDI® Device Package can also provide one or more UIPs. According to this document, a UIP shall be identified by a package relationship. The FDI® Server identifies a UIP in a package by searching for all parts with the associated relationship type. In this example, a single UIP is identified by

```
<Relationship Id="rIdUip1" Type="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/uip"
```

```
  Target="uip/fancytrend.uip"/>
```

An example for /FDIcatalog/catalog.xml is listed below.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
```

```
<FDI:Catalog
```

```
  xmlns:FDI="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/package"
```

```
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
```

```
  xsi:schemaLocation="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/package  
catalog.xsd">
```

```

<PackageId>ef377fd0-5de5-11df-a08a-0800200c9a66</PackageId>
<PackageType>Device</PackageType>
<Version>01.00.00</Version>
<FDIVersionSupported>01.00.00</FDIVersionSupported>
<ManufacturerName>ACME Transmitters</ManufacturerName>
<ManufacturerContact>42 Wallaby Way, Sydney,
Australia</ManufacturerContact>
<ManufacturerUrl>http://acme.local</ManufacturerUrl>
<ManufacturerImage>rIdMfrLogo</ManufacturerImage>
<ListOfDeviceTypes>
  <DeviceType>
    <Name>
      <value>Temperature Transmitter</value>
      <value xml:lang="fr">Transmetteur de température</value>
      <value xml:lang="de">Temperatur-Transmitter</value>
    </Name>
    <ClassificationId>SENSOR_TEMPERATURE</ClassificationId>
    <ListOfInterfaces>
      <Interface>
        <ListOfCommunicationProfiles>
          <CommunicationProfile>foundation_h1</CommunicationProfile>
        </ListOfCommunicationProfiles>
        <Version>05.00.00</Version>
        <Manufacturer>0xff00</Manufacturer>
        <DeviceModel>0x1234</DeviceModel>
        <CommunicationRole>CLIENT</CommunicationRole>
        <ListOfCommunicationProfileSupportFiles>
          <CommunicationProfileSupportFile>rIdCFF</CommunicationProfileSupportFile>
        </ListOfCommunicationProfileSupportFiles>
      </Interface>
    </ListOfInterfaces>
    <Edd>rIdEDD</Edd>
    <ListOfSupportedDeviceRevisions>
      <DeviceRevision>01.00.00</DeviceRevision>
    </ListOfSupportedDeviceRevisions>
    <ListOfImages>
      <Image>rIdPicture1</Image>
    </ListOfImages>
    <ListOfDocuments>
      <Document>rIdDocument1</Document>
      <Document>rIdDocument2</Document>
    </ListOfDocuments>
    <ListOfSupportedUips>
      <SupportedUip>
        <UipId>f67e4ad0-5de5-11df-a08a-0800200c9a66</UipId>
        <Name>Fancy Trend</Name>
        <Version>01.01.*</Version>
        <Optional>true</Optional>
      </SupportedUip>
    </ListOfSupportedUips>
  </DeviceType>
</ListOfDeviceTypes>
</FDI:Catalog>

```

The Package Catalog part will reference other package parts through relationship ids. Those relationship ids will be defined in a relationship file name by the part and appended with the .rels suffix. In this example, this part is named FDIpackage/\_rels/catalog.xml.rels.

An example for /FDIpackage/\_rels/catalog.xml.rels is listed below. The relationship ids are not defined by this document. According to ISO/IEC 29500-2, these relationship ids shall be unique. The id names in this example were selected to better illustrate referencing.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>

<Relationships
xmlns="http://schemas.openxmlformats.org/package/2006/relationships">

  <Relationship Type="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/edd"
    Target="edd/device.edd" Id="rIdEDD"/>

  <Relationship
    Type="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/attachment-image"
    Target="attachments/deviceimage.png" Id="rIdPicture1"/>

  <Relationship
    Type="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/attachment-documentation"
    Target="attachments/datasheet.pdf" Id="rIdDocument1"/>

  <Relationship
    Type="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/attachment-documentation"
    Target="attachments/manual.pdf" Id="rIdDocument2"/>

  <Relationship
    Type="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/attachment-protocol"
    Target="attachments/010101.cff" Id="rIdCFF"/>

</Relationships>
```

In this example, the product documentation is identified by the following.

```
<ListOfDocuments>

  <Document>rIdDocument1</Document>

  <Document>rIdDocument2</Document>

</ListOfDocuments>
```

The catalog identifies the files by the relationship ids that are found in the corresponding /FDIpackage/\_rels/catalog.xml.rels.

```
<Relationship
  Type="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/attachment-documentation"
  Target="attachments/datasheet.pdf" Id="rIdDocument1"/>

<Relationship
  Type="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/attachment-documentation"
  Target="attachments/manual.pdf" Id="rIdDocument2"/>
```

The example FDI® Device Package identifies one supported UIP.

```
<SupportedUip>

  <UipId>f67e4ad0-5de5-11df-a08a-0800200c9a66</UipId>

  <Name>Fancy Trend</Name>

  <Version>1.1.*</Version>

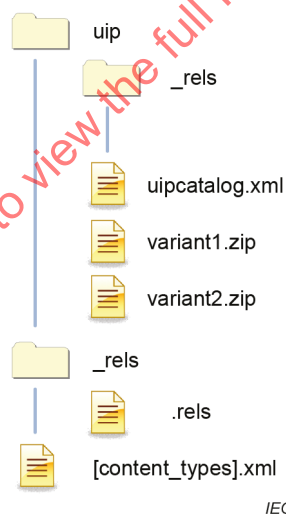
</SupportedUip>
```

This document permits UIPs to be delivered in the FDI® Device Package, or the UIPs can be delivered in a separate FDI® UIP Package. In this example, the UIP is delivered in the FDI® Device Package.

UIPs are also encoded using ISO/IEC 29500-2, but they are not considered a valid FDI® Package type. An FDI® server will not directly consume a UIP. A UIP shall be encoded in a valid FDI® Package as shown in this example.

#### D.4.2 User Interface Plug-in

The following example is for the UIP referenced from the example FDI® Package in Clause D.4. This UIP has two variants, one targeted for the workstation and the other for a mobile environment. The UIP part is encoded according to ISO/IEC 29500-2. Figure D.4 shows the structure of the example UIP. In this example, the filename for the UIP is fancytrend.uip, and is explicitly referenced in the package relationship id in Clause D.4.



IEC

**Figure D.4 – User Interface Plug-in example (fancytrend.uip)**

Similar to the example in Clause D.4, a package conforming to ISO/IEC 29500-2 shall have a `/[content_types].xml` and `_rels/.rels` part. In this example, the directory name `uip` is only an example and not specified by this document.

An example for `[Content_Types].xml` is listed below.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8" standalone="yes"?>

<Types xmlns="http://schemas.openxmlformats.org/package/2006/content-types">

  <Default Extension="rels"
```

```

        ContentType="application/vnd.openxmlformats-package.relationships+xml"/>

<Default Extension="xml" ContentType="application/xml"/>

<Default Extension="zip" ContentType="application/zip"/>

<Override PartName="/uip/uipcatalog.xml"

        ContentType="application/vnd.FDI.package.uip.catalog+xml"/>

</Types>

```

An example for `_rels/.rels` part is listed below.

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>

<Relationships
xmlns="http://schemas.openxmlformats.org/package/2006/relationships">

    <Relationship Id="rId1"

        Type="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/uip-catalog"

        Target="uip/uipcatalog.xml"/>

</Relationships>

```

According to this document, the UIP Catalog part shall be identified by a package relationship. This is represented by the following code of the `_rels/.rels` part.

```

<Relationship Id="rId1"

    Type="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/uip-catalog"

    Target="uip/uipcatalog.xml"/>

```

The relationship id is only an example. The relationship type allows an FDI® Server to identify the part corresponding to the UIP Catalog. In this example, the catalog is the `/uip/uipcatalog.xml` part.

An example for `/uip/uipcatalog.xml` list listed below.

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>

<FDI:UipCatalog xmlns:cat="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/package"

    xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance">

    <UipId>f67e4ad0-5de5-11df-a08a-0800200c9a66</UipId>

    <Name>Fancy Trend</Name>

    <Version>1.0.0</Version>

    <FDIVersionSupported>1.0.0</FDIVersionSupported>

    <Additional>Best trend ever</Additional>

    <ListOfUIPVariants>

        <UIPVariant>

            <Variant>rIDVariant1</Variant>

            <Version>01.00.00</Version>

            <PlatformId>Workstation</PlatformId>

```

```

        <RuntimeId>String</RuntimeId>

        <StartElementName>Variant1.assembly</StartElementName>

    </UIPVariant>

    <UIPVariant>

        <Variant>rIDVariant2</Variant>

        <Version>01.00.00</Version>

        <PlatformId>Mobile</PlatformId>

        <RuntimeId>String</RuntimeId>

        <StartElementName>Variant2.assembly</StartElementName>

    </UIPVariant>

</ListOfUIPVariants>

</FDI:UipCatalog>

```

The UIP Catalog will have a corresponding relationship part. In this example, the part is `/uip/_rels/uipcatalog.xml.rels`.

An example for `/uip/_rels/uipcatalog.xml.rels` is listed below.

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>

<Relationships
xmlns="http://schemas.openxmlformats.org/package/2006/relationships">

    <Relationship Type="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/uip-variant"
        Target="variant1.zip" Id="rIdVariant1"/>

    <Relationship Type="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/uip-variant"
        Target="variant2.zip" Id="rIdVariant2"/>

</Relationships>

```

In this example, the UIP Variants are stored in the `/uip` directory. It is possible that these could be stored in a different location. The target of the relationship would be updated to properly identify the UIP Variant.

#### D.4.3 EDD reference to UIP

The following EDD fragment can be used to identify the UIP in this example. The following code includes only the necessary attributes to establish the relationship. Other mandatory attributes have been removed for clarity.

```

MENU mymenu

{

    ITEMS

    {

        pFrancyTrend

    }

}

```

```

PLUGIN pFrancyTrend
{
    UUID f67e4ad0-5de5-11df-a08a-0800200c9a66;
}

```

#### D.4.4 FDI® Registration Certificate

The example shows an FDI® Device Package that describes device model 1234. The first registration was issued by FDI® Registration Corp., Singapore in December 2010. A second registration was issued by FDI® Registration Corp., Köln in March 2011.

```

<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<FDI:FDIRegistrationCert
  xmlns:FDI=http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/package
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/package
catalog.xsd">
  <PackageId>ef377fd0-5de5-11df-a08a-0800200c9a66</PackageId>
  <Version>1.3.4</Version>
  <ListOfRegDeviceTypes>
    <RegDeviceType>
      <Manufacturer>00ff00</Manufacturer>
      <DeviceModel>1234</DeviceModel>
      <ListOfRegistrations>
        <Registration>
          <RegistrationDate>2010-12-31</RegistrationDate>
          <RegAuthorityIdent>FDI Registration Corp.,
Singapore</RegAuthorityIdent>
          <RegistrationData>
            <value>Test Tool Version 2.1, Conformance Test</value>
            <value xml:lang="de">Test Tool Version 2.1, Conformance
Test</value>
          </RegistrationData>
        </Registration>
        <Registration>
          <RegistrationDate>2011-03-07</RegistrationDate>
          <RegAuthorityIdent>FDI Registration Corp.,
Köln</RegAuthorityIdent>
          <RegistrationData>
            <value>Test Tool Version 3.2, Conformance Test</value>
            <value xml:lang="de">Test Tool Version 3.2, Conformance
Test</value>
          </RegistrationData>
        </Registration>
      </ListOfRegistrations>
    </RegDeviceType>
  </ListOfRegDeviceTypes>
</FDI:FDIRegistrationCert>

```

The FDI® Registration Certificate format does not only allow describing several device types but also the history listing of the registrations of a single type.

## Annex E (normative)

### FDI® Package Catalog XML Schema

#### E.1 Target Namespace

The target namespace defined for the catalog document is defined by:

```
<xs:schema
  xmlns:FDI="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/package"
  xmlns:xs="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
  targetNamespace="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/package"
  elementFormDefault="unqualified" version="0.14.0">
```

#### E.2 Catalog

The Catalog element is the mandatory root element for the Package Catalog of an FDI® Package.

The XML schema for a Catalog element is:

```
<xs:element name="Catalog" type="FDI:PackageT"/>
```

#### E.3 ClassificationIdT

The ClassificationIdT simple type specifies the device type classification (e.g. for sorted representation of installed device types represented by FDI® Device Packages).

The XML schema for a ClassificationIdT is an enumeration and matches the discrete values of the CLASSIFICATION attribute specified in IEC 61804-3.

#### E.4 CommunicationProfileT

The CommunicationProfileT simple type specifies a unique identifier for the communication profile family and protocol using the pattern family\_protocol. Valid values are specified in communication profiles (IEC 62769-1xx series).

The XML schema for a CommunicationProfileT string type is:

```
<xs:simpleType name="CommunicationProfileT">
  <xs:restriction base="xs:string"/>
</xs:simpleType>
```

#### E.5 CommunicationRoleT

The CommunicationRoleT simple type specifies the supported communication function to differentiate if the device is a communication server, a gateway, or simple device type.

The XML schema for a CommunicationRoleT enumeration type is:

```
<xs:simpleType name="CommunicationRoleT">
  <xs:restriction base="xs:string">
    <xs:enumeration value="SERVER"/>
    <xs:enumeration value="CLIENT"/>
  </xs:restriction>
</xs:simpleType>
```

The enumeration values of a CommunicationRoleT enumeration type are described in Table E.1.

**Table E.1 – Enumerations of CommunicationRoleT**

| Enumeration | Description                                                      |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SERVER      | Provides communication services for a specified protocol         |
| CLIENT      | Uses communication services implemented for a specified protocol |

## E.6 CommunicationServerT

The CommunicationServerT complex type specifies information to identify an FDI® Communication Server.

The XML schema for a CommunicationServerT type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="CommunicationServerT">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element name="ProductUri" type="xs:anyURI"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The elements of a CommunicationServerT type are described in Table E.2.

**Table E.2 – Elements of CommunicationServerT**

| Element    | Description                                |
|------------|--------------------------------------------|
| ProductUri | ProductURI of the FDI® Communication Sever |

## E.7 DeviceTypeT

The DeviceTypeT complex type specifies a device type definition.

The XML schema for a DeviceTypeT type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="DeviceTypeT">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element name="Name" type="FDI:ListOfLocalizedStringsT"/>
    <xs:element name="ClassificationId"
      type="FDI:ClassificationIdT"/>
    <xs:element name="ListOfInterfaces"
      type="FDI:ListOfInterfacesT"/>
    <xs:element name="Edd" type="FDI:RelationshipIdT"/>
    <xs:element name="ListOfSupportedDeviceRevisions"
      type="FDI:ListOfSupportedDeviceRevisionsT" minOccurs="0"/>
    <xs:element name="ListOfImages" type="FDI:ListOfDeviceImagesT"
      minOccurs="0"/>
    <xs:element name="ListOfDocuments" type="FDI:ListOfDocumentsT"
      minOccurs="0"/>
    <xs:element name="ListOfSupportedUips"
      type="FDI:ListOfSupportedUipsT" minOccurs="0"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The elements of a DeviceTypeT type are described in Table E.3.

**Table E.3 – Elements of DeviceTypeT**

| Element                        | Description                                                                            |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Name                           | Name of the device type<br>The name can be localized                                   |
| ClassificationId               | Classification of the device type                                                      |
| ListOfInterfaces               | List of interfaces supported by the device type                                        |
| Edd                            | Reference to the EDD of the device type within the FDI® Package                        |
| ListOfSupportedDeviceRevisions | List of compatible revisions of the device type that is described in this FDI® Package |
| ListOfImages                   | List of references to images for this device type                                      |
| ListOfDocuments                | List of references to documents for this device type                                   |
| ListOfSupportedUips            | List of supported UIPs that are referenced by the EDD of this device type              |

## E.8 FDIRegistrationCert

The FDIRegistrationCert element is the mandatory root element of the registration certificate.

The XML schema for a FDIRegistrationCert element is:

```
<xs:element name="FDIRegistrationCert"
  type="FDI:FDIRegistrationCertT"/>
```

## E.9 FDIRegistrationCertT

The FDIRegistrationCertT complex type specifies the details of the registration certificate.

The XML schema for a FDIRegistrationCertT type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="FDIRegistrationCertT">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element name="PackageId" type="FDI:UuidT"/>
    <xs:element name="Version" type="FDI:VersionT"/>
    <xs:element name="ListOfRegDeviceTypes"
      type="FDI:ListOfRegDeviceTypesT"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The elements of a FDIRegistrationCertT type are described in Table E.4.

**Table E.4 – Elements of FDIRegistrationCertT**

| Element              | Description                              |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------|
| PackageId            | A unique identifier for the FDI® Package |
| Version              | Package version                          |
| ListOfRegDeviceTypes | List of one registered device type       |

## E.10 InterfaceT

The InterfaceT complex type specifies elements of the interface supported by the device type.

The XML schema for an InterfaceT type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="InterfaceT">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element name="ListOfCommunicationProfiles"
      type="FDI:ListOfCommunicationProfilesT"/>
    <xs:element name="Version">
      <xs:simpleType>
        <xs:restriction base="FDI:VersionT"/>
      </xs:simpleType>
    </xs:element>
    <xs:element name="Manufacturer" type="xs:string" minOccurs="0"/>
    <xs:element name="DeviceModel" type="xs:string" minOccurs="0"/>
    <xs:element name="CommunicationRole"
      type="FDI:CommunicationRoleT"/>
    <xs:element name="ListOfCommunicationProfileSupportFiles"
      type="FDI:ListOfProtocolSupportFilesT" minOccurs="0"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The elements of an InterfaceT type are described in Table E.5.

**Table E.5 – Elements of InterfaceT**

| Element                                | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ListOfCommunicationProfiles            | List of communication profiles supported by the interface                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Version                                | Version of the communication profile                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Manufacturer                           | Manufacturer identifier as specified in the communication profile (IEC 62769-1xx series)<br><br>Shall be omitted in case of CommunicationRole = SERVER and shall be provided in case of CommunicationRole = CLIENT                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| DeviceModel                            | Device type identifier as specified in the communication profile (IEC 62769-1xx series)<br><br>Shall be omitted in case of CommunicationRole = SERVER and shall be provided in case of CommunicationRole = CLIENT                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| CommunicationRole                      | Supported communication functions for a specified protocol.<br><br>A Communication Server shall describe at least one Interface element that contains CommunicationRole SERVER. A Communication Server shall not describe an Interface with CommunicationRole CLIENT.<br><br>A Gateway shall describe at least one Interface element that contains CommunicationRole SERVER. A Gateway shall describe one Interface element that contains CommunicationRole CLIENT.<br><br>A Device shall describe one Interface element that contains CommunicationRole CLIENT. A Device shall not describe an Interface with CommunicationRole SERVER. |
| ListOfCommunicationProfileSupportFiles | Optional list of communication profile support files                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |

### E.11 ListOfCommunicationProfilesT

The ListOfCommunicationProfilesT complex type is a list of one or more CommunicationProfiles.

The XML schema for a ListOfCommunicationProfilesT type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="ListOfCommunicationProfilesT">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element name="CommunicationProfile"
      type="EDI:CommunicationProfileT" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The elements of a ListOfCommunicationProfilesT type are described in Table E.6.

**Table E.6 – Elements of ListOfCommunicationProfilesT**

| Element              | Description                                                                                                                          |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CommunicationProfile | Unique identifier for the communication profile.<br><br>Valid values are listed in the communication profiles (IEC 62769-1xx series) |

### E.12 ListOfDeviceImagesT

The ListOfDeviceImagesT complex type is a list of one or more images.

The XML schema for a ListOfDeviceImagesT type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="ListOfDeviceImagesT">
  <xs:sequence >
    <xs:element name="Image" type="FDI:RelationshipIdT"
      maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The elements of a ListOfDeviceImagesT type are described in Table E.7.

**Table E.7 – Elements of ListOfDeviceImagesT**

| Element | Description                               |
|---------|-------------------------------------------|
| Image   | Reference to an image in the FDI® Package |

### E.13 ListOfDeviceTypesT

The ListOfDeviceTypesT complex type is a list of one device type.

The XML schema for a ListOfDeviceTypesT type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="ListOfDeviceTypesT">
  <xs:sequence >
    <xs:element name="DeviceType" type="FDI:DeviceTypeT"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The elements of a ListOfDeviceTypesT type are described in Table E.8.

**Table E.8 – Elements of ListOfDeviceTypesT**

| Element    | Description            |
|------------|------------------------|
| DeviceType | Device type definition |

### E.14 ListOfDocumentsT

The ListOfDocumentsT complex type is a list of one or more documents.

The XML schema for a ListOfDocumentsT type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="ListOfDocumentsT">
  <xs:annotation>
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element name="Document" type="FDI:RelationshipIdT" maxOccurs="unbounded">
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The elements and attributes of a ListOfDocumentsT type are described in Table E.9.

**Table E.9 – Elements of ListOfDocumentsT**

| Element  | Description                                 |
|----------|---------------------------------------------|
| Document | Reference to a document in the FDI® Package |

## E.15 ListOfInterfacesT

The ListOfInterfacesT complex type is a list of one or more interfaces supported by the device type.

The XML schema for a ListOfInterfacesT type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="ListOfInterfacesT">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element name="Interface" type="FDI:InterfaceT"
      maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The elements of a ListOfInterfacesT type are described in Table E.10.

**Table E.10 – Elements of ListOfInterfacesT**

| Element   | Description          |
|-----------|----------------------|
| Interface | Interface definition |

## E.16 ListOfLocalizedStringsT

The ListOfLocalizedStringsT complex type is a list of one or more strings localized by attributes.

The XML schema for a ListOfLocalizedStringsT type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="ListOfLocalizedStringsT">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element name="value" type="FDI:LocalizedStringT"
      minOccurs="0" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The elements of a ListOfLocalizedStringsT type are described in Table E.11.

**Table E.11 – Elements of ListOfLocalizedStringsT**

| Element | Description                  |
|---------|------------------------------|
| value   | Value for a localized string |

### E.17 ListOfProtocolSupportFilesT

The ListOfProtocolSupportFilesT complex type is a list of one or more Protocol Support Files.

The XML schema for a ListOfProtocolSupportFilesT type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="ListOfProtocolSupportFilesT">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element name="CommunicationProfileSupportFile"
      type="FDI:RelationshipIdT" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The elements of a ListOfProtocolSupportFilesT type are described in Table E.12.

**Table E.12 – Elements of ListOfProtocolSupportFilesT**

| Element                         | Description                                                      |
|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|
| CommunicationProfileSupportFile | Reference to a communication profile support file in the package |

### E.18 ListOfRegDeviceTypesT

The ListOfRegDeviceTypesT complex type is a list of one registered device type.

The XML schema for a ListOfRegDeviceTypesT type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="ListOfRegDeviceTypesT">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element name="RegDeviceType" type="FDI:RegDeviceTypeT"
      minOccurs="0"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The elements of a ListOfRegDeviceTypesT type are described in Table E.13.

**Table E.13 – Elements of ListOfRegDeviceTypesT**

| Element       | Description              |
|---------------|--------------------------|
| RegDeviceType | A registered device type |

### E.19 ListOfRegistrationsT

The ListOfRegistrationsT complex type is a list of one or more registered device types.

The XML schema for a ListOfRegistrationsT type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="ListOfRegistrationsT">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element name="Registration" type="FDI:RegistrationT"
      maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The elements of a ListOfRegistrationsT type are described in Table E.14.

**Table E.14 – Elements of ListOfRegistrationsT**

| Element      | Description                                                                    |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Registration | Registration describing registration details as per the registration authority |

## E.20 ListOfSupportedDeviceRevisionsT

The ListOfSupportedDeviceRevisionsT complex type is a list of one or more device revisions that are compatible with this FDI® Package.

The XML schema for a ListOfSupportedDeviceRevisionsT type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="ListOfSupportedDeviceRevisionsT">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element name="DeviceRevision" type="FDI:VersionSupportedT"
      maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The elements of a ListOfSupportedDeviceRevisionsT type are described in Table E.15.

**Table E.15 – Elements of ListOfSupportedDeviceRevisionsT**

| Element        | Description                                                                         |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| DeviceRevision | Revision of the device that is compatible with this device type in the FDI® Package |

## E.21 ListOfSupportedUipsT

The ListOfSupportedUipsT complex type is a list of one or more User Interface Plug-ins.

The XML schema for a ListOfSupportedUipsT type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="ListOfSupportedUipsT">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element name="SupportedUip" type="FDI:SupportedUipT"
      maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The elements of a ListOfSupportedUipsT type are described in Table E.16.

**Table E.16 – Elements of ListOfSupportedUipsT**

| Element      | Description                                                   |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| SupportedUip | Description of a UIP that is compatible with this device type |

## E.22 ListOfUipVariantsT

The ListOfUipVariantsT complex type is a list of one or more UIP variants.

The XML schema for a ListOfUipVariantsT type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="ListOfUipVariantsT">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element name="UIPVariant" type="FDI:UipVariantT"
      maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The elements of a ListOfUipVariantsT type are described in Table E.17.

**Table E.17 – Elements of ListOfUipVariantsT**

| Element    | Description            |
|------------|------------------------|
| UIPVariant | UIP Variant definition |

## E.23 LocalizedStringT

The LocalizedStringT complex type specifies localized string specified by the attribute. Strings with no language specification default to English.

The XML schema for a LocalizedStringT type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="LocalizedStringT">
  <xs:simpleContent>
    <xs:extension base="xs:string">
      <xs:attribute ref="xml:lang" use="optional" default="en"/>
    </xs:extension>
  </xs:simpleContent>
</xs:complexType>
```

The attributes of a LocalizedStringT type are described in Table E.18.

**Table E.18 – Attributes of LocalizedStringT**

| Attribute | Description                          |
|-----------|--------------------------------------|
| lang      | Language code according to ISO 639-1 |

## E.24 PackageT

The PackageT complex type specifies the elements of the Package Catalog.

The XML schema for a PackageT type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="PackageT">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element name="PackageId" type="FDI:UuidT"/>
    <xs:element name="PackageType" type="FDI:PackageTypeT"/>
    <xs:element name="Version" type="FDI:VersionT"/>
    <xs:element name="FDIVersionSupported" type="FDI:VersionT"/>
    <xs:element name="ManufacturerName" type="FDI:String256T"/>
    <xs:element name="ManufacturerContact"
      type="FDI:LocalizedStringT" minOccurs="0"/>
    <xs:element name="ManufacturerUrl" type="xs:anyURI"
      minOccurs="0"/>
    <xs:element name="ManufacturerImage" type="FDI:RelationshipIdT"
      minOccurs="0"/>
    <xs:element name="CommunicationServer"
      type="FDI:CommunicationServerT" minOccurs="0"/>
    <xs:element name="ListOfDeviceTypes"
      type="FDI:ListOfDeviceTypesT" minOccurs="0"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The elements of a PackageT type are described in Table E.19.

**Table E.19 – Elements of PackageT**

| Element             | Description                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| PackageId           | Unique identifier of the FDI® Package                                                                                                               |
| PackageType         | Identifies the unique type of the FDI® Package                                                                                                      |
| Version             | Unique version number for the FDI® Package according to the FDI® version convention                                                                 |
| FDIVersionSupported | FDI® Technology Version supported by the FDI® Package                                                                                               |
| ManufacturerName    | Manufacturer name of the FDI® Package                                                                                                               |
| ManufacturerContact | General contact information for the manufacturer of the FDI® Package.<br>Contact information can be localized                                       |
| ManufacturerUrl     | Website contact for the manufacturer of the FDI® Package                                                                                            |
| ManufacturerImage   | Reference to an image in the FDI® package of the manufacturer's logo.<br>The image shall be PNG format and have a resolution of 256×256             |
| CommunicationServer | Information on how to discover an FDI® Communication Server<br>This information shall only be provided for packages of an FDI® Communication Server |
| ListOfDeviceTypes   | List of device types available in the FDI® Package.<br>Mandatory for PackageTypes Device, Profile and Communication                                 |

## E.25 PackageTypeT

The PackageTypeT simple type specifies the FDI® Package type.

The XML schema for a PackageTypeT enumeration type is:

```
<xs:simpleType name="PackageTypeT">
  <xs:restriction base="xs:string">
    <xs:enumeration value="Device"/>
    <xs:enumeration value="Uip"/>
    <xs:enumeration value="Communication"/>
    <xs:enumeration value="Profile"/>
  </xs:restriction>
</xs:simpleType>
```

The enumeration values of a PackageTypeT enumeration type are described in Table E.20.

**Table E.20 – Enumerations of PackageTypeT**

| Enumeration   | Description                |
|---------------|----------------------------|
| Device        | FDI® Device Package        |
| Uip           | FDI® UIP Package           |
| Communication | FDI® Communication Package |
| Profile       | FDI® Profile Package       |

## E.26 PlatformT

The PlatformT simple type defines the target platform for the UIP Variant.

The XML schema for a PlatformT enumeration type is:

```
<xs:simpleType name="PlatformT">
  <xs:restriction base="xs:string">
    <xs:enumeration value="Workstation"/>
    <xs:enumeration value="Mobile"/>
    <xs:enumeration value="WorkstationAndMobile"/>
  </xs:restriction>
</xs:simpleType>
```

The enumeration values of a PlatformT enumeration type are described in Table E.21.

**Table E.21 – Enumerations of PlatformT**

| Enumeration          | Description                     |
|----------------------|---------------------------------|
| Workstation          | Workstation platform            |
| Mobile               | Mobile platform                 |
| WorkstationAndMobile | Workstation and Mobile Platform |

## E.27 RegDeviceTypeT

The RegDeviceTypeT complex type specifies a device type definition.

The XML schema for a RegDeviceTypeT type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="RegDeviceTypeT">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element name="Manufacturer" type="xs:string"/>
    <xs:element name="DeviceModel" type="xs:string"/>
    <xs:element name="ListOfRegistrations"
      type="FDI:ListOfRegistrationsT"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The elements of a RegDeviceTypeT type are described in Table E.22.

**Table E.22 – Elements of RegDeviceTypeT**

| Element             | Description                                                               |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Manufacturer        | Specific manufacturer identifier given by the communication profile rules |
| DeviceModel         | Specific device type identifier given by the communication profile rules  |
| ListOfRegistrations | Collection of Registrations with detailed registration information        |

## E.28 RegistrationT

The RegistrationT complex type specifies details about the registration.

The XML schema for a RegistrationT type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="RegistrationT">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element name="RegistrationDate" type="xs:date"/>
    <xs:element name="RegAuthorityIdent" type="xs:string"/>
    <xs:element name="RegistrationData"
      type="FDI:ListofLocalizedStringsT"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The elements of a RegistrationT type are described in Table E.23.

**Table E.23 – Elements of RegistrationT**

| Element           | Description                                                                                                         |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| RegistrationDate  | Date when Registration Certificate was issued in format YYYY-MM-DD                                                  |
| RegAuthorityIdent | Identification information of the FDI® Registration Authority (typically name and address)                          |
| RegistrationData  | Data indicating the scope of the registration (description of test procedures, versions, validity, etc) – localized |

## E.29 RelationshipIdT

The RelationshipId simple type specifies the relationship ID in a part's relationship item for an embedded item within the FDI® Package as specified in ISO/IEC 29500-2:2021, 6.5.3.

The XML schema for a RelationshipIdT type is:

```
<xs:simpleType name="RelationshipIdT">
  <xs:restriction base="xs:ID"/>
</xs:simpleType>
```

### E.30 String256T

The String256T simple type specifies a string restricted to 256 or fewer characters.

The XML schema for a String256T type is:

```
<xs:simpleType name="String256T">
  <xs:restriction base="xs:string">
    <xs:maxLength value="256"/>
  </xs:restriction>
</xs:simpleType>
```

### E.31 SupportedUpT

The SupportedUpT complex type specifies elements of a User Interface Plug-in.

The XML schema for a SupportedUpT type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="SupportedUpT">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element name="UpId" type="FDI:UuidT"/>
    <xs:element name="Name" type="FDI:String256T"/>
    <xs:element name="Version" type="FDI:VersionSupportedT"/>
    <xs:element name="Optional" type="xs:boolean"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The elements of a SupportedUpT type are described in Table E.24.

**Table E.24 – Elements of SupportedUpT**

| Element  | Description                                                                                                                            |
|----------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| UpId     | Identifier for a UIP                                                                                                                   |
| Name     | Name of the UIP                                                                                                                        |
| Version  | Versions of the UIP that are compatible with this FDI® Package                                                                         |
| Optional | If true, then the UIP is optional for the proper device integration. If false, then the UIP is required for proper device integration. |

### E.32 UpCatalog

The UpCatalog is the mandatory root element for the UIP Catalog of a User Interface Plug-in.

The XML schema for a UpCatalog element is:

```
<xs:element name="UpCatalog" type="FDI:UpT"/>
```

### E.33 UipStyleT

The UipStyleT simple type specifies the style a UIP should run.

The XML schema for a UipStyleT enumeration type is:

```
<xs:simpleType name="UipStyleT" default="DIALOG">
  <xs:restriction base="xs:string">
    <xs:enumeration value="WINDOW"/>
    <xs:enumeration value="DIALOG"/>
  </xs:restriction>
</xs:simpleType>
```

The enumeration values of a UipStyleT enumeration type are described in Table E.25.

**Table E.25 – Enumerations of UipStyleT**

| Enumeration | Description                                                                                                                        |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| WINDOW      | UIP should run as a modeless window<br>If the parent starting the UIP is running modal, the UIP will run modal, otherwise modeless |
| DIALOG      | UIP will always run as a modal window                                                                                              |

### E.34 UipT

The UipT complex type specifies the elements of the User Interface Plug-in catalog.

The XML schema for a UipT type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="UipT">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element name="UipId" type="FDI:UuidT"/>
    <xs:element name="Name" type="FDI:String256T"/>
    <xs:element name="Version" type="FDI:VersionT"/>
    <xs:element name="FDIVersionSupported" type="FDI:VersionT"/>
    <xs:element name="Additional" type="FDI:String256T"/>
    <xs:element name="Style" type="FDI:UipStyleT"/>
    <xs:element name="ListOfUipVariants"
      type="FDI:ListOfUipVariantsT"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The elements of a UipT type are described in Table E.26.

**Table E.26 – Elements of UipT**

| Element             | Description                                                   |
|---------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| UipId               | Unique identifier of the UIP                                  |
| Name                | Name of the UIP                                               |
| Version             | Version of the UIP                                            |
| FDIVersionSupported | Version of the FDI® Technology supported by this UIP          |
| Additional          | Additional information about the UIP                          |
| Style               | style of the UIP identifying where running modal or non-modal |
| ListOfUIPVariants   | List of UIP Variants provided by this UIP                     |

### E.35 UipVariantT

The UipVariantT complex Type specifies the elements of a User Interface Plug-in variant.

The XML schema for a UipVariantT type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="UipVariantT">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element name="Variant" type="FDI:RelationshipIdT"/>
    <xs:element name="Version" type="FDI:VersionT"/>
    <xs:element name="PlatformId" type="FDI:PlatformT"/>
    <xs:element name="RuntimeId" type="FDI:RuntimeIdT"/>
    <xs:element name="CpuInformation" type="xs:string"
      minOccurs="0"/>
    <xs:element name="StartElementName" type="xs:string"/>
    <xs:element name="ListOfDocuments" type="FDI:ListOfDocumentsT"
      minOccurs="0"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The elements of a UipVariantT type are described in Table E.27.

**Table E.27 – Elements of UipVariantT**

| Element          | Description                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Variant          | Reference to the UIP variant within the FDI® Package                                                                                                                                             |
| Version          | Version of the UIP Variant                                                                                                                                                                       |
| PlatformId       | Platform of the UIP Variant                                                                                                                                                                      |
| RuntimeId        | Runtime environment of the UIP as specified in IEC 62769-6. The possible values of this element are restricted to the RuntimeIds defined for the specific FDI® Technology version in FCG TS10099 |
| CpuInformation   | The element value provides additional information about the execution environment associated with the UIP runtime. The allowed values are specified in IEC 62769-6                               |
| StartElementName | Element that is loaded on an FDI® Client to start the UIP Variant as specified in IEC 62769-6                                                                                                    |
| ListOfDocuments  | Optional list of references to documents for this UIP Variant                                                                                                                                    |

### E.36 UuidT

The UuidT simple type specifies a universally unique identifier as specified by ISO/IEC 11578. The UuidT is restricted to the formal xxxxxxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxxxxxxxxxx where x is a hexadecimal digit.

The XML schema for a UuidT type is:

```
<xs:simpleType name="UuidT">
  <xs:restriction base="xs:string">
    <xs:pattern value="[0-9a-fA-F]{8}-[0-9a-fA-F]{4}-[0-9a-fA-F]{4}-[0-9a-fA-F]{4}-[0-9a-fA-F]{12}"/>
  </xs:restriction>
</xs:simpleType>
```

### E.37 VersionSupportedT

The VersionSupportedT simple type specifies version compatibility. Version can be explicitly referenced (e.g. 01.01.01) or the \* wild card can be used to specify a range of compatibility (e.g. 01.01.\*). Wildcards are permitted for minor release and revision.

The XML schema for a VersionSupportedT type is:

```
<xs:simpleType name="VersionSupportedT">
  <xs:restriction base="xs:string">
    <xs:maxLength value="16"/>
    <xs:pattern value="(\d{2})\.(\d{2}|\*)|(\*\.\d{2})"/>
  </xs:restriction>
</xs:simpleType>
```

### E.38 VersionT

The VersionT simple type specifies a version restricted to the format major.minor.revision.

The XML schema for a VersionT type is:

```
<xs:simpleType name="VersionT">
  <xs:restriction base="xs:string">
    <xs:maxLength value="17"/>
    <xs:pattern value="\d{1,5}\.\d{1,5}\.\d{1,5}"/>
  </xs:restriction>
</xs:simpleType>
```

Any part of VersionT shall be a number between 0 and 65535.

NOTE In former versions of this document, the VersionT was restricted to 2 digits for any part. Hosts based on former FDI® Technology versions might run into compatibility issues, if a version string with more than 2 digits per part is used.

## Annex F (normative)

### Communication protocol specific profiles

Communication protocol specifics are described in so called "Protocol specific profile documents".

The creation and maintenance of those documents is the responsibility of the respective interest group representing the communication protocol (see Table F.1).

**Table F.1 – Communication protocol interest groups (alphabetical order)**

| Protocol                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Interest Group                            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| FOUNDATION <sup>5</sup> Fieldbus <sup>a</sup>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | FieldComm Group                           |
| HART <sup>6b</sup> , WirelessHART <sup>7c</sup>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | FieldComm Group                           |
| PROFIBUS <sup>8d</sup> , PROFINET <sup>7e</sup>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | PROFIBUS and PROFINET International       |
| ISA100 Wireless <sup>9f</sup>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | International Society of Automation (ISA) |
| <sup>a</sup> According to IEC 61784-1-1, CPF1.<br><sup>b</sup> According to IEC 61784-1-9, CP9/1.<br><sup>c</sup> According to IEC 62591.<br><sup>d</sup> According to IEC 61784-1-3, CPF3.<br><sup>e</sup> According to IEC 61784-1-3, CPF3.<br><sup>f</sup> According to IEC 62734. |                                           |

<sup>5</sup> FOUNDATION<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark of the non-profit organization Fieldbus Foundation, Inc. This information is given for the convenience of users of this document and does not constitute an endorsement by IEC of the trademark holder or any of its products. Compliance does not require use of the trademark. Use of the trademark requires permission of the trademark holder.

<sup>6</sup> HART<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark of the non-profit organization FieldComm Group, Inc. This information is given for convenience of users of this document and does not constitute an endorsement by IEC of the trademark holder or any of its products. Compliance does not require use of the trademark. Use of the trademark requires permission of the trademark holder.

<sup>7</sup> WirelessHART<sup>®</sup> is a registered trademark of the non-profit organization FieldComm Group, Inc. This information is given for convenience of users of this document and does not constitute an endorsement by IEC of the trademark holder or any of its products. Compliance does not require use of the trademark. Use of the trademark requires permission of the trademark holder.

<sup>8</sup> PROFIBUS<sup>®</sup> and PROFINET<sup>®</sup> are the registered trademarks of the non-profit organization PROFIBUS Nutzerorganisation e.V. (PNO). This information is given for the convenience of users of this document and does not constitute an endorsement by IEC of the trademark holder or any of its products. Compliance does not require use of the trademark. Use of the trademark requires permission of the trademark holder.

<sup>9</sup> ISA100 Wireless<sup>®</sup> is the registered trademark of the non-profit organization Automation Standards Compliance Institute. This information is given for convenience of users of this document and does not constitute an endorsement by IEC of the trademark holder or any of its products. Compliance does not require use of the trademark. Use of the trademark requires permission of the trademark holder.

## Annex G (informative)

### FDI® Package life-cycle use cases

#### G.1 New device type

Adding new devices to a plant is a typical use case when a plant or part of a plant is being extended.

The new device type can be handled by an FDI® Package that is already installed or it can need a new FDI® Package that represents the new device type in the system. An already installed FDI® Package might also be upgraded or a new specific FDI® Package is required in order to support a new device type.

#### G.2 Replacement of device

During the life-cycle of a plant, it can happen that there is a need to repair or replace a device or device module. For example, in the case of Modular Devices, individual parts of the device are replaceable. Table G.1 shows device replacement guidelines.

**Table G.1 – Device replacement guidelines**

| Device manufacturer    | Scenario                                   | Guideline                                                           |
|------------------------|--------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Same manufacturer      | Same type and same device version          | —                                                                   |
| Same manufacturer      | Same type and new device version           | Can require an FDI® Package update or upgrade                       |
| Same manufacturer      | New type that is functionally compatible   | Can require an FDI® Package update or upgrade or a new FDI® Package |
| Same manufacturer      | New type that is functionally incompatible | Similar to that of the guideline for the new device type            |
| Different manufacturer | Any                                        | Similar to that of the guideline for the new device type            |

The device vendor shall communicate which FDI® Package versions can be used for the new device revision. The vendor shall provide information on how to detect if the FDI® Package shall be updated/ upgraded and where to get this update/ upgrade. Furthermore, the vendor shall provide a new or updated FDI® Package version, if a device revision (Hardware) is incompatible with an already existing FDI® Package version.

#### G.3 Firmware enhancements

An update of the device firmware can be required to fix errors that were detected in the firmware during the life-cycle of the device. The device vendor provides maintenance of the device firmware by firmware updates, spare parts or replacement devices. Updating the device firmware is equivalent to the replacement of a device by the same type but new version (updated firmware).

The functionality of a device can be extended by upgrading the device firmware or changing the configuration of the device, for example, by installing a new device module. Table G.2 shows firmware enhancement guidelines.

**Table G.2 – Firmware enhancement guidelines**

| Firmware | Guideline                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Update   | An update of firmware versions shall not require a new FDI® Package version                                                                                                                                                                             |
| Upgrade  | In order to use this additional or enhanced functionality, an FDI® Package upgrade can be required. Nevertheless, the existing FDI® Package version should be able to work with the new device firmware without leveraging the new device functionality |

#### **G.4 FDI® Package life-cycle policies**

An FDI® Package (including updates/upgrades) shall be shipped with product documentation including installation requirements, installation guideline, product description and release notes.

#### **G.5 FDI® Package update**

A newer version of an FDI® Package shall support all device types and data of the previous version of the FDI® Package.

An FDI® Package update should not change the scope of use. This includes:

- the available functionality (also user interface related);
- the supported device types;
- the supported bus protocols;
- the data items;
- the supported operating systems.

#### **G.6 FDI® Package upgrade**

A newer version of an FDI® Package shall support all device types and data of the previous version of the FDI® Package.

An FDI® Package upgrade might change the scope of use. This includes:

- the additional available functionality (also user interface related);
- the additional supported device types;
- the additional supported bus protocols;
- the additional data items;
- the additional supported operating systems.

#### **G.7 FDI® Package replacement/exchange**

A system should implement an FDI® Package replacement strategy in order to support replacement of an FDI® Package by another FDI® Package in a project. The system should provide a means to detect if an already installed FDI® Package can handle the new device type or if a new FDI® Package shall be installed.

## **G.8 FDI® Package uninstallation**

The FDI® Package shall provide all means for an easy removal. An unsuccessful removal shall be indicated by the system.

Commonly used components shall be handled correctly (software parts and components shall be removed only if no other references from other software programs exist). Existing FDI® Package specific files shall not be deleted automatically and shall be reusable in FDI® Packages provided by the same vendor.

If an FDI® Package, which is used and instantiated in a system, has been removed for any reason, the system shall be able to indicate which FDI® Package is missing. It shall inform the user about removed FDI® Packages and its supported device types: vendor, device name, type and version. The Device Instance data shall not be deleted from the Information Model until the instances are removed by the user.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 62769-4:2023 PDF

## Annex H (normative)

### Health status Method

#### H.1 Background

Many devices contain embedded intelligence to calculate diagnostic conditions. Other devices can have limited embedded processing and rely on external business logic processing to calculate device diagnostic conditions. Diagnostic data representation can be in various forms and can be influenced by the device communication profile.

#### H.2 Device health status model

The health status state provides a high level, consistent structured view to the current operating condition of a device independent of device or communication profile. The health status state is calculated in an EDD method by accessing one or more device variables, calculating the health status state and returning a standard value to the application.

Some devices can offer configuration capability to map specific device diagnostic information to the health status state. The configuration of conditions to the health status state is device or communication profile specific and is not part of this document.

The health status state shall be calculated according to Table H.1. In the event of multiple conditions, the state with the lowest priority shall be returned.

**Table H.1 – Health status state**

| Health status state   | Priority | Conditions                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-----------------------|----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Indeterminate         | 0        | The health status is unavailable and therefore indeterminate. For example, the device cannot be connected, a communication fault has occurred or the device does not support the health status state.                                                                                                               |
| Failure               | 1        | Output signal is invalid due to malfunction in the field device or its peripherals.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Function Check        | 2        | Output signal is temporarily invalid (e.g. frozen) due to ongoing work on the device.                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| Out of Specifications | 3        | Deviations from the permissible ambient or process conditions determined by the device itself through self-monitoring or faults in the device itself indicate that the measuring uncertainty of sensors or deviations from the set value in actuators is probably greater than expected under operating conditions. |
| Maintenance Required  | 4        | Although the output signal is valid, the wear reserve is nearly exhausted or a function will soon be restricted due to operational conditions.                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Good                  | 5        | The device is operating under typical operating conditions such that Maintenance Requirement, Out of Specification, Failure and Function Check are not active.                                                                                                                                                      |

#### H.3 Standard EDD Method signature

The EDD shall implement the GetHealthStatus method to provide access to health status state. The method definition will be specific to the EDD. The method definition can use communication Builtins and shall not use user interface Builtins. See IEC 61804-5:2020, Subclauses 6.3 and 6.2, for a list of communication Builtins and user interface Builtins.

The `GetHealthStatus` method shall return the health status state priority value according to Table H.1. Devices that do not support calculating the health status state shall return 0.

```
METHOD GetHealthStatus
{
    LABEL "GetHealthStatus";
    TYPE unsigned char;
    DEFINITION
    {
        /* device specific definition */

        /* return health status priority */
    }
}
```

For modular, block-oriented devices, multiple health statuses can be available. In this case, the method name shall use the prefix `GetHealthStatus_` (e.g. `METHOD GetHealthStatus_TB`). Block-oriented health status methods shall be listed in the `METHOD_ITEMS` attribute of the associated `BLOCK_A` declaration.

#### H.4 Performance considerations

Accessing health status information via a standard EDD method requires business logic processing in the FDI<sup>®</sup> Server. The method will typically require at least one communication access to the device to collect the health status. Continuous scanning of the health status across several device and device networks can have a serious impact on the performance of the underlying communication networks.

Underlying communication networks can provide optimized methods (e.g. asynchronous event driven messages) for obtaining health status information for continuous condition based monitoring.

## Annex I (normative)

### Modular devices

#### I.1 Concept

The concept of modular devices is shown in Figure I.1 and is as follows:

- 1) The entire modular device is described in a single package.
- 2) The device's modular structure and related configuration rules are described in a single EDD file. This EDD file represents the top level topology element of the modular device's structure. This EDD file is referred in the catalog schema.
- 3) EDD files describing the modules are contained in separate EDD files, which are not exposed in the catalog XML. The reference to these modules' EDD files is made from the COMPONENT defined attribute named EDD.
- 4) Packaging of other package elements as it is defined in 4.2 is not touched.

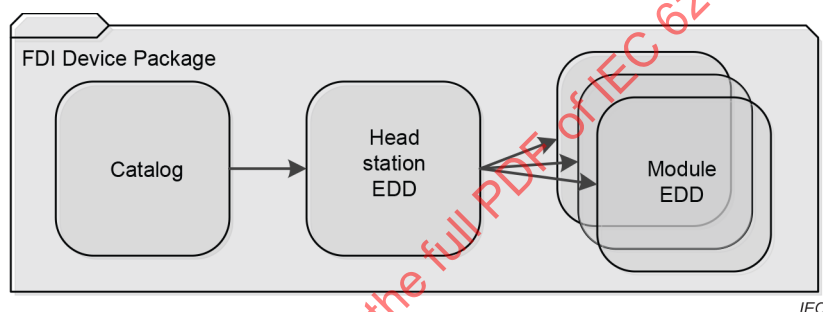


Figure I.1 – Modular device's package

#### I.2 EDDL usage profile

FDI® Packages describing a modular device shall use the following EDDL defined constructs to describe the modular device's structure (topology) and related configuration rules:

- 1) COMPONENT;
- 2) COMPONENT\_FOLDER;
- 3) COMPONENT\_RELATION.

The following EDDL defined syntax elements shall not be used:

- 1) COMPONENT\_REFERENCE;
- 2) INTERFACE;
- 3) REQUIRED\_INTERFACE;
- 4) SUPPLIED\_INTERFACE;
- 5) FILTER.

NOTE The rationale behind this decision is to reduce complexity for the FDI® Host implementation and for FDI® Package creation. The restriction also protects the integrity of modular device description of one vendor since FDI® does not support the extension of an existing modular device description with externally (other vendor) defined modules. This could happen if FDI® supports using the EDDL defined syntax element COMPONENT\_REFERENCE.

### I.3 Processing recommendations

#### I.3.1 Monolithic device with device variants

An example of a monolithic device with several variants is a pressure transmitter, which can be applied in different applications and for different measurement ranges.

The user places the top level element in the topology. Now the host application can ask the user which device variant shall be used. (The same information can be read from the device based on the device vendor implemented "DETECT" function.) In order to define the actually needed device variant, the host application shall read the EDD and determine all COMPONENT and COMPONENT\_FOLDER declarations. The device variant to be instantiated is determined by the user or the "DETECT" function. Finally, the device variant is instantiated and the initial values are initialized.

#### I.3.2 Remote IOs

The user places the top level element in the topology, which is the Remote IOs Head Station. Device variants have to be selected according to the procedure described in I.3.1.

For the purpose of the configuration of the module setup, the host needs to read the EDD and determines all COMPONENT, COMPONENT\_FOLDER and COMPONENT\_RELATION declarations to understand the device internal module catalog and the related configuration rules. The host can cache the device internal module catalog that is used only for the module configuration of this particular Head Station.

If Head Stations variants are described in separate EDDs, all of these EDDs shall be referred in the Catalog XML. These Head stations can share a common set of modules. The device internal module catalog shall be described in all Head stations EDDs. (This can be solved using "#include" in EDD source code).

#### I.3.3 How to identify the top level topology element

All topology elements of the modular device are based on COMPONENT or COMPONENT\_FOLDER declarations. The following text describes how an FDI® Host can find the top most topology element inside an EDD file.

The FDI® Host has to find all COMPONENT declarations that do not use the EDD attribute. These COMPONENT declarations belong to internal hierarchy of the Head Station. The top level declaration of this hierarchy can either be a COMPONENT or a COMPONENT\_FOLDER. This top level declaration corresponds to the device type described in the Catalog XML.

#### I.3.4 Packaging details example

Based on the description found in D.2.4 and D.4.1, I.3.4 provides additional information that helps to understand how the module EDD files need to be added beside the Head Station EDD file which is also referred in the Catalog.XML file. The following example shows how three EDD files are integrated in a single package. There is one EDD file for the Head Station (Target="edd/HeadStation.edd") and two module EDD files (Target="edd/Module\_A.edd" and Target="edd/Module\_B.edd").

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
```

```
<Relationships
```

```
xmlns="http://schemas.openxmlformats.org/package/2006/relationships">
```

```
  <Relationship Type="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/edd"
```

```
    Target="edd/HeadStation.edd" Id="rIdEDD_HeadStation"/>
```

```
  <Relationship Type="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/edd"
```

```

    Target="edd/Module_A.edd" Id="rIdEDD_Module_A"/>

    <Relationship Type="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/edd"

        Target="edd/Module_B.edd" Id="rIdEDD_Module_B"/>

    ...

</Relationships>

```

The entire set of EDD files can be found based on the specified relation type (Type = "http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/edd").

The following catalog example is an excerpt to emphasize the concept of how the EDD file references work. The value catalog.xml defined element <EDD> refers to the package defined relation identifier (rIdEDD\_HeadStation) that enables to retrieve the actual EDD file.

```

<DeviceType>
    <Name>
        <value>Modular remote IO</value>
        . . .
    </Name>
    <ClassificationId>REMOTEIO</ClassificationId>
    . . .
    <Edd>rIdEDD_HeadStation</Edd>
    . . .
</DeviceType>

```

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 62769-4:2023 RLV

## Annex J (normative)

### FDI® Communication Packages for FDI® Communication Server

#### J.1 General

Details on packages for the different profiles are defined in Annex F. Annex J defines details on FDI® Communication Packages used for the description and reference of FDI® Communication Servers. They can be considered independent of technology profiles. This only considers the package, not the FDI® Communication Server itself, which is defined in more details in IEC 62769-7.

#### J.2 Protocol Support File

No additional file is required for FDI® Communication Server packages.

#### J.3 CommunicationProfile definition

No values of CommunicationProfile are defined for FDI® Communication Server packages.

#### J.4 Profile Device

There is no concept of a profile device for an FDI® Communication Server.

#### J.5 Protocol version information

There is no product version information used for an FDI® Communication Server.

#### J.6 Associating a Package with an FDI® Communication Server

An OPC UA based FDI® Communication Server is uniquely identified by its ProductUri. The mapping of the catalog information shall be according to Table J.1.

**Table J.1 – Catalog Mapping**

| Catalog Element | OPC UA Mapping |
|-----------------|----------------|
| ProductUri      | ProductUri     |

#### J.7 Handling of Catalog elements

Some parts of the catalog shall be handled according to Table J.2.

**Table J.2 – Handling of Catalog elements**

| Catalog Element                | Handling                 |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------|
| ClassificationId               | "NETWORK"                |
| ListOfSupportedDeviceRevisions | XML Element not provided |

## J.8 Example

An example for /FDIcatalog/catalog.xml of an FDI® Communication Server is listed below.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<FDI:Catalog
  xmlns:FDI@"http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/package"
  xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
  xsi:schemaLocation="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/package
  catalog.xsd">
  <PackageId>f516f651-3e0f-4672-bcfe-67a4141a7a25</PackageId>
  <PackageType>Communication</PackageType>
  <Version>1.0.0</Version>
  <FDIVersionSupported>1.0.0</FDIVersionSupported>
  <ManufacturerName>Communication Provider GmbH</ManufacturerName>
  <ManufacturerContact>Hauptstrasse 17, Neustadt,
Germany</ManufacturerContact>
  <ManufacturerUrl>http://cpg.local</ManufacturerUrl>
  <ManufacturerImage>rIdMfrLogo</ManufacturerImage>
  <CommunicationServer>
    <ProductUri>urn:cpg:comserver</ProductUri>
  </CommunicationServer>
  <ListOfDeviceTypes>
    <DeviceType>
      <Name>
        <value>FDI Communication Server for HART</value>
        <value xml:lang="de">FDI Kommunikationsserver für HART</value>
      </Name>
      <ClassificationId>NETWORK</ClassificationId>
      <ListOfInterfaces>
        <Interface>
          <ListOfCommunicationProfiles>
            <CommunicationProfile>hart_fsk</CommunicationProfile>
          </ListOfCommunicationProfiles>
          <Version>5.0.0</Version>
          <CommunicationRole>SERVER</CommunicationRole>
        </Interface>
      </ListOfInterfaces>
      <Edd>rIDEDD</Edd>
      <ListOfImages>
        <Image>rIdPicture1</Image>
        <Image>rIdPicture2</Image>
      </ListOfImages>
      <ListOfDocuments>
        <Document>rIdDocument1</Document>
      </ListOfDocuments>
    </DeviceType>
  </ListOfDeviceTypes>
</FDI:Catalog>
```

## **Annex K** (normative)

### **FDI® Profile for EDDs**

#### **K.1 Overview**

Annex K describes rules that shall be applied to an EDD in order to fulfil the conformance to the FDI® profile for EDDs. Annex K does not define new EDD concepts or constructs but only defines that some optional constructs defined in the EDD specification are mandatory and some other concepts shall not be used in order to be compliant to the FDI® profile for EDDs.

#### **K.2 Entry point to online handling**

The EDD shall contain at least one entry point to online handling (device\_root\_menu, diagnostic\_root\_menu, maintenance\_root\_menu or process\_variables\_root\_menu).

#### **K.3 Entry point to offline handling**

The EDD shall contain at least one entry point to offline handling by providing the offline\_root\_menu.

#### **K.4 Non-interactive upload and download**

The EDD shall contain an upload menu (upload\_from\_device\_root\_menu) for non-interactive upload. The EDD shall contain a download menu (download\_to\_device\_root\_menu) for non-interactive download. The upload and download menu shall not contain any user interactions, i.e. no call to User Interface Builtins even in the case of an error.

#### **K.5 Interactive download**

The EDD may contain a download menu (interactive\_download\_to\_device\_root\_menu) for interactive download. The INIT\_ACTION and the EXIT\_ACTION on the menu may implement user interactions, i.e. it may call User Interface Builtins.

#### **K.6 Interactive upload**

The EDD may contain an upload menu (interactive\_upload\_from\_device\_root\_menu) for interactive upload. This feature is not supported in FDI 1.3.

#### **K.7 Initial data set**

The EDD shall provide a valid initial data set for offline configuration without being connected to the device. There shall be at least one device variant where this configuration could be directly downloaded without modifications.

This can be achieved by using mechanisms defined in EDDL (e.g. INITIAL\_VALUE, DEFAULT\_VALUE) or by using the defaults of the respective data types.

NOTE EDD offers additional concepts to create valid offline configurations like TEMPLATES. Those can be used to create different variants of initial settings.

## **K.8 Method GetHealthStatus**

The EDD shall include the GetHealthStatus method to provide access to health status state. See Annex H.

## **K.9 Actions**

### **K.9.1 Pre- and Post-Read Actions**

The pre- and post-read actions (PRE\_READ\_ACTIONS and POST\_READ\_ACTIONS) on VARIABLES or MENUs shall not contain any user interactions (call to User Interface Builtins).

### **K.9.2 Pre- and Post-Write Actions**

The pre- and post-write actions (PRE\_WRITE\_ACTIONS and POST\_WRITE\_ACTIONS) on VARIABLES or MENUs shall not contain any user interactions, i.e. no call to User Interface Builtins.

### **K.9.3 Refresh Actions on Variables**

The refresh actions (REFRESH\_ACTIONS) on VARIABLES shall not contain any user interactions, i.e. no call to User Interface Builtins.

NOTE Other refresh actions (e.g. on graphs) can have calls to User Interface Builtins.

### **K.9.4 Actions on BIT\_ENUMERATION**

Actions on BIT\_ENUMERATION shall not contain any user interactions (call to User Interface Builtins).

## **K.10 Shared files**

Use of shared files (using SHARED on the FILE construct) is not recommended and will be ignored in FDI® Hosts. Future versions of the FDI® Technology may support this feature.

## Annex L (normative)

### FDI® Package Documentation Catalog Schema

#### L.1 Target namespace

The target namespace defined for the FDI® Package Documentation Catalog is defined by:

```
<xs:schema
  xmlns:FDIdc="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2020/package-documentation"
  xmlns:xs="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
  xmlns:dc="http://purl.org/dc/elements/1.1/"
  xmlns:dcterms="http://purl.org/dc/terms/1.1/"
  xmlns:FDI="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/package"
  targetNamespace="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2020/package-
  documentation"
  elementFormDefault="unqualified" version="1.0.0">
```

#### L.2 ListOfDocumentMetadataT

The ListOfDocumentsMetadataT complex type is a list of one or more documents including metadata for each document included in the FDI® Package. For the metadata, the Dublin Core Metadata Initiative specification is used.

The XML schema for a ListOfDocumentsMetadataT type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="ListOfDocumentMetadataT">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element name="DocumentMetadata"
      type="FDIdc:DocumentMetadataT" maxOccurs="unbounded"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The elements and attributes of the ListOfDocumentsT complex type are described in Table L.1.

**Table L.1 – Elements of ListOfDocumentsMetadataT**

| Element          | Description                                 |
|------------------|---------------------------------------------|
| DocumentMetadata | List of metadata associated to one document |

#### L.3 DocumentMetadataT

The DocumentMetadataT complex type is a list of metadata for one document included in the FDI® Package. For the metadata, the Dublin Core Metadata Initiative specification is used.

The XML schema for the DocumentMetadataT complex type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="DocumentMetadataT">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:element ref="dc:language"/>
    <xs:element ref="dc:subject"/>
    <xs:element name="Document" type="FDI:RelationshipIdT"/>
    <xs:group ref="dc:elementsGroup"/>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

The elements and attributes of the DocumentMetadataT complex type are described in Table L.2.

**Table L.2 – Enumerations of DocumentMetadataT**

| Enumeration   | Description                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Document      | Reference to a document in the FDI® Package                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Language      | Language of the document as specified in DCMI                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Subject       | <p>Subject of the document as specified in DCMI</p> <p>The following values should be used as subject:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Operating Instructions</li> <li>• Installation Guide</li> <li>• Certificate</li> <li>• Datasheet</li> </ul> <p>Additional values may be used, if none of the listed values is appropriate for the document.</p> |
| ElementsGroup | Further metadata as specified in DCMI may be added to describe the document.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

## Annex M (normative)

### FDI® Package Feature Table Schema

#### M.1 Target namespace

The target namespace defined for the feature table document is defined by:

```
<xs:schema xmlns:FDI="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2020/package-features" xmlns:xs="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
  xmlns:xml="http://www.w3.org/XML/1998/namespace"
  targetNamespace="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2020/package-features"
  elementFormDefault="unqualified" version="1.0.0">
```

#### M.2 FeatureTableT

The FeatureTableT defines the type for the root element for the Feature Table of an FDI® Package.

The XML schema for the FeatureTableT type is:

```
<xs:complexType name="FeatureTableT">
  <xs:sequence>
    <xs:any namespace="##any" minOccurs="1" maxOccurs="unbounded"
      processContents="lax">
    </xs:any>
  </xs:sequence>
</xs:complexType>
```

An element of type FeatureTableT is expected to have elements based on the abstract types or FeatureProvidedByPackage. Feature types will be defined in a separate schema file.

#### M.3 Feature

The Feature element is the abstract base element of any feature.

The XML schema for the Feature is:

```
<xs:element name="Feature" abstract="true"/>
```

#### M.4 FeatureProvidedByPackage

The FeatureProvidedByPackage element is the abstract base element of any feature, which is provided by the FDI® Package.

The XML schema for the Feature is:

```
<xs:element name="FeatureProvidedByPackage" abstract="true"
  substitutionGroup="FDI:Feature"/>
```

## M.5 UnitConversion

The UnitConversion element indicates that the FDI® Package provides unit conversion for all units within the device description. It is defined in a separate schema file.

The XML schema for the UnitConversion feature is:

```
<xs:element name="UnitConversion"
  substitutionGroup="FDI:FeatureProvidedByPackage">
```

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 62769-4:2023 RLV

## Bibliography

IEC 61784-1-1:2023, *Industrial networks – Profiles – Part 1-1: Fieldbus profiles – Communication Profile Family 1*

IEC 61784-1-3:2023, *Industrial networks – Profiles – Part 1-3: Fieldbus profiles – Communication Profile Family 3*

IEC 61784-1-9:2023, *Industrial networks – Profiles – Part 1-9: Fieldbus profiles – Communication Profile Family 9*

IEC 62591, *Industrial networks – Wireless communication network and communication profiles – WirelessHART™*

IEC 62734, *Industrial networks – Wireless communication network and communication profiles – ISA 100.11a*

Extensible Markup Language (XML) 1.0, W3C Recommendation, available at <http://www.w3.org/TR/REC-xml/> [viewed 2023-01-27]

XML Schema Definition Language (XSD) 1.1, W3C Recommendation, available at <http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema11-1/> [viewed 2023-01-27]

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 62769-4:2023 RLV

## SOMMAIRE

|                                                                         |     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| AVANT-PROPOS .....                                                      | 96  |
| 1 Domaine d'application .....                                           | 98  |
| 2 Références normatives .....                                           | 98  |
| 3 Termes, définitions, abréviations et acronymes .....                  | 99  |
| 3.1 Termes et définitions .....                                         | 99  |
| 3.2 Abréviations et acronymes .....                                     | 100 |
| 3.3 Conventions .....                                                   | 101 |
| 4 Modèle de Paquetage FDI® .....                                        | 101 |
| 4.1 Vue d'ensemble .....                                                | 101 |
| 4.2 Eléments de Paquetages FDI® .....                                   | 102 |
| 4.2.1 Catalogue de Paquetage .....                                      | 102 |
| 4.2.2 Table des Fonctionnalités de Paquetage .....                      | 103 |
| 4.2.3 Fonctionnalité de Conversion d'Unités .....                       | 103 |
| 4.2.4 Description d'Appareil Electronique .....                         | 103 |
| 4.2.5 Plugiciel d'Interface Utilisateur .....                           | 103 |
| 4.2.6 Pièce jointe .....                                                | 105 |
| 4.3 Types de Paquetages FDI® .....                                      | 105 |
| 4.3.1 Paquetage d'Appareil FDI® .....                                   | 105 |
| 4.3.2 Paquetage de Communication FDI® .....                             | 106 |
| 4.3.3 Paquetage d'UIP FDI® .....                                        | 107 |
| 4.3.4 Paquetage de Profil FDI® .....                                    | 107 |
| 5 Mise en œuvre d'un Paquetage FDI® .....                               | 109 |
| 5.1 Technologie de Paquetage .....                                      | 109 |
| 5.2 Utilisation des Conventions de Paquetage Ouvert .....               | 109 |
| 5.2.1 Parties inconnues .....                                           | 109 |
| 5.2.2 Parties invalides .....                                           | 109 |
| 5.2.3 Relations inconnues .....                                         | 109 |
| 5.2.4 Entrelacement .....                                               | 109 |
| 5.2.5 Propriétés principales .....                                      | 109 |
| 5.2.6 Miniatures .....                                                  | 109 |
| 5.2.7 Signatures Numériques .....                                       | 109 |
| 5.3 Parties de Paquetage FDI® .....                                     | 110 |
| 5.3.1 Catalogue de Paquetage .....                                      | 110 |
| 5.3.2 Table des Fonctionnalités de Paquetage .....                      | 111 |
| 5.3.3 Description d'Appareil Electronique .....                         | 111 |
| 5.3.4 Plugiciel d'Interface Utilisateur .....                           | 112 |
| 5.3.5 Pièces jointes .....                                              | 115 |
| 6 Gestion de versions du Paquetage FDI® .....                           | 118 |
| 6.1 Schéma de version .....                                             | 118 |
| 6.2 Eléments versionnés .....                                           | 119 |
| 6.3 Hiérarchie des versions .....                                       | 119 |
| 6.4 Compatibilité de l'UIP .....                                        | 121 |
| 7 Signatures Numériques et Certificats d'Enregistrement FDI® .....      | 123 |
| 7.1 Eléments signés et documents de certification .....                 | 123 |
| 7.2 Mécanisme de signature .....                                        | 124 |
| 7.3 Emetteur du Paquetage FDI®, Autorité d'Enregistrement de FDI® ..... | 124 |

|          |                                                                             |     |
|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 7.4      | Comportement de l'Hôte FDI® .....                                           | 124 |
| Annexe A | (normative) Conventions relatives aux noms de fichiers .....                | 126 |
| A.1      | Identification .....                                                        | 126 |
| A.2      | Convention relative aux noms de fichier du Paquetage FDI® .....             | 126 |
| Annexe B | (informative) Création d'un Paquetage FDI® .....                            | 128 |
| B.1      | Généralités .....                                                           | 128 |
| B.2      | Outils et composants .....                                                  | 128 |
| B.2.1    | Vue d'ensemble .....                                                        | 128 |
| B.2.2    | Mise en œuvre de Référence de FDI®/Moteur EDD Commun .....                  | 128 |
| B.2.3    | Environnement de développement Intégré (IDE) du Paquetage FDI® .....        | 128 |
| B.2.4    | Outil d'Essai de Conformité du Paquetage d'Appareil FDI® .....              | 128 |
| B.3      | Développement .....                                                         | 128 |
| B.3.1    | Développement de base du Paquetage FDI® .....                               | 128 |
| B.3.2    | Développement du Plugiciel d'Interface Utilisateur .....                    | 129 |
| B.3.3    | Développement des Pièces jointes du Paquetage FDI® .....                    | 129 |
| B.3.4    | Liaison et emballage du Paquetage FDI® .....                                | 130 |
| B.3.5    | Essai de Conformité .....                                                   | 130 |
| Annexe C | (informative) Déploiement du Paquetage FDI® .....                           | 131 |
| C.1      | Généralités .....                                                           | 131 |
| C.2      | Scénarios .....                                                             | 131 |
| C.2.1    | Déploiement du Paquetage FDI® dans des systèmes client-serveur sur PC ..... | 131 |
| C.2.2    | Déploiement du Paquetage FDI® sur un système autonome de FDI® .....         | 132 |
| Annexe D | (informative) Exemple .....                                                 | 134 |
| D.1      | Généralités .....                                                           | 134 |
| D.2      | Conventions de paquetage ouvert .....                                       | 134 |
| D.2.1    | Vue d'ensemble .....                                                        | 134 |
| D.2.2    | Parties .....                                                               | 134 |
| D.2.3    | Relations .....                                                             | 135 |
| D.2.4    | Principales fonctionnalités d'OPC .....                                     | 135 |
| D.2.5    | Fonctionnalités supplémentaires d'OPC .....                                 | 137 |
| D.3      | Création et traitement des Paquetages FDI® .....                            | 137 |
| D.4      | Exemple de Paquetage d'Appareil FDI® .....                                  | 138 |
| D.4.1    | Vue d'ensemble .....                                                        | 138 |
| D.4.2    | Plugiciel d'Interface Utilisateur .....                                     | 142 |
| D.4.3    | Références selon l'EDD à un UIP .....                                       | 145 |
| D.4.4    | Certificat d'Enregistrement de FDI® .....                                   | 145 |
| Annexe E | (normative) Schéma XML du Catalogue de Paquetage FDI® .....                 | 147 |
| E.1      | Espace de Noms cible .....                                                  | 147 |
| E.2      | Catalog .....                                                               | 147 |
| E.3      | ClassificationIdT .....                                                     | 147 |
| E.4      | CommunicationProfileT .....                                                 | 147 |
| E.5      | CommunicationRoleT .....                                                    | 147 |
| E.6      | CommunicationServerT .....                                                  | 148 |
| E.7      | DeviceTypeT .....                                                           | 148 |
| E.8      | FDIRegistrationCert .....                                                   | 149 |
| E.9      | FDIRegistrationCertT .....                                                  | 149 |
| E.10     | InterfaceT .....                                                            | 150 |

|                                                                                  |                                                              |     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| E.11                                                                             | ListOfCommunicationProfilesT .....                           | 151 |
| E.12                                                                             | ListOfDeviceImagesT .....                                    | 151 |
| E.13                                                                             | ListOfDeviceTypesT .....                                     | 152 |
| E.14                                                                             | ListOfDocumentsT .....                                       | 152 |
| E.15                                                                             | ListOfInterfacesT .....                                      | 153 |
| E.16                                                                             | ListOfLocalizedStringsT .....                                | 153 |
| E.17                                                                             | ListOfProtocolSupportFilesT .....                            | 154 |
| E.18                                                                             | ListOfRegDeviceTypesT .....                                  | 154 |
| E.19                                                                             | ListOfRegistrationsT .....                                   | 154 |
| E.20                                                                             | ListOfSupportedDeviceRevisionsT .....                        | 155 |
| E.21                                                                             | ListOfSupportedUipsT .....                                   | 155 |
| E.22                                                                             | ListOfUipVariantsT .....                                     | 156 |
| E.23                                                                             | LocalizedStringT .....                                       | 156 |
| E.24                                                                             | PackageT .....                                               | 156 |
| E.25                                                                             | PackageTypeT .....                                           | 157 |
| E.26                                                                             | PlatformT .....                                              | 158 |
| E.27                                                                             | RegDeviceTypeT .....                                         | 158 |
| E.28                                                                             | RegistrationT .....                                          | 159 |
| E.29                                                                             | RelationshipIdT .....                                        | 160 |
| E.30                                                                             | String256T .....                                             | 160 |
| E.31                                                                             | SupportedUipT .....                                          | 160 |
| E.32                                                                             | UipCatalog .....                                             | 161 |
| E.33                                                                             | UipStyleT .....                                              | 161 |
| E.34                                                                             | UipT .....                                                   | 161 |
| E.35                                                                             | UipVariantT .....                                            | 162 |
| E.36                                                                             | UuidT .....                                                  | 163 |
| E.37                                                                             | VersionSupportedT .....                                      | 163 |
| E.38                                                                             | VersionT .....                                               | 163 |
| Annexe F (normative) Profils de communication spécifiques au protocole .....     |                                                              | 164 |
| Annexe G (informative) Cas d'utilisation du cycle de vie du Paquetage FDI® ..... |                                                              | 165 |
| G.1                                                                              | Nouveau type d'appareil .....                                | 165 |
| G.2                                                                              | Remplacement d'appareil .....                                | 165 |
| G.3                                                                              | Améliorations du micrologiciel .....                         | 165 |
| G.4                                                                              | Politiques relatives au cycle de vie du Paquetage FDI® ..... | 166 |
| G.5                                                                              | Mise à jour du Paquetage FDI® .....                          | 166 |
| G.6                                                                              | Mise à niveau du Paquetage FDI® .....                        | 166 |
| G.7                                                                              | Remplacement/échange du Paquetage FDI® .....                 | 167 |
| G.8                                                                              | Désinstallation d'un Paquetage FDI® .....                    | 167 |
| Annexe H (normative) Méthode de l'état de santé .....                            |                                                              | 168 |
| H.1                                                                              | Contexte .....                                               | 168 |
| H.2                                                                              | Modèle d'état de santé de l'appareil .....                   | 168 |
| H.3                                                                              | Signature de Méthode EDD normalisée .....                    | 169 |
| H.4                                                                              | Considérations relatives aux performances .....              | 169 |
| Annexe I (normative) Appareils modulaires .....                                  |                                                              | 170 |
| I.1                                                                              | Concept .....                                                | 170 |
| I.2                                                                              | Profil d'utilisation du langage EDDL .....                   | 170 |
| I.3                                                                              | Recommandations de traitement .....                          | 171 |
| I.3.1                                                                            | Appareil monolithique avec des variantes d'appareils .....   | 171 |

|                                                                                                   |                                                                     |     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 1.3.2                                                                                             | E/S distantes .....                                                 | 171 |
| 1.3.3                                                                                             | Identification de l'élément de topologie de niveau supérieur .....  | 171 |
| 1.3.4                                                                                             | Exemple d'informations détaillées relatives au paquetage .....      | 171 |
| Annexe J (normative) Paquetages de Communication FDI® pour le Serveur de Communication FDI® ..... |                                                                     | 173 |
| J.1                                                                                               | Généralités .....                                                   | 173 |
| J.2                                                                                               | Fichier de Prise en charge du Protocole.....                        | 173 |
| J.3                                                                                               | Définition du CommunicationProfile .....                            | 173 |
| J.4                                                                                               | Appareil de profil.....                                             | 173 |
| J.5                                                                                               | Informations relatives à la version du protocole .....              | 173 |
| J.6                                                                                               | Association d'un Paquetage à un Serveur de Communication FDI® ..... | 173 |
| J.7                                                                                               | Traitement des éléments Catalog.....                                | 173 |
| J.8                                                                                               | Exemple.....                                                        | 174 |
| Annexe K (normative) Profil FDI® pour les EDD .....                                               |                                                                     | 175 |
| K.1                                                                                               | Vue d'ensemble .....                                                | 175 |
| K.2                                                                                               | Point d'entrée au traitement en ligne.....                          | 175 |
| K.3                                                                                               | Point d'entrée au traitement hors-ligne.....                        | 175 |
| K.4                                                                                               | Téléchargements montant et descendant non interactifs .....         | 175 |
| K.5                                                                                               | Téléchargement descendant interactif.....                           | 175 |
| K.6                                                                                               | Téléchargement montant interactif .....                             | 175 |
| K.7                                                                                               | Ensemble de données initiales.....                                  | 175 |
| K.8                                                                                               | Méthode GetHealthStatus .....                                       | 176 |
| K.9                                                                                               | Actions .....                                                       | 176 |
| K.9.1                                                                                             | Actions avant la lecture et après la lecture .....                  | 176 |
| K.9.2                                                                                             | Actions avant l'écriture et après l'écriture .....                  | 176 |
| K.9.3                                                                                             | Actions de rafraîchissement sur les Variables .....                 | 176 |
| K.9.4                                                                                             | Actions sur BIT_ENUMERATION .....                                   | 176 |
| K.10                                                                                              | Fichiers partagés .....                                             | 176 |
| Annexe L (normative) Schéma du Catalogue de Documentation de Paquetage FDI® .....                 |                                                                     | 177 |
| L.1                                                                                               | Espace de noms cible .....                                          | 177 |
| L.2                                                                                               | ListOfDocumentMetadataT .....                                       | 177 |
| L.3                                                                                               | DocumentMetadataT.....                                              | 177 |
| Annexe M (normative) Schéma de la Table des Fonctionnalités de Paquetage FDI® .....               |                                                                     | 179 |
| M.1                                                                                               | Espace de noms cible .....                                          | 179 |
| M.2                                                                                               | FeatureTableT .....                                                 | 179 |
| M.3                                                                                               | Feature .....                                                       | 179 |
| M.4                                                                                               | FeatureProvidedByPackage .....                                      | 179 |
| M.5                                                                                               | UnitConversion .....                                                | 180 |
| Bibliographie.....                                                                                |                                                                     | 181 |
| Figure 1 – Diagramme de l'architecture FDI® .....                                                 |                                                                     | 98  |
| Figure 2 – Modèle de Paquetage FDI® .....                                                         |                                                                     | 101 |
| Figure 3 – Mapping architectural.....                                                             |                                                                     | 102 |
| Figure 4 – Modèle de Référence du Plugiciel d'Interface Utilisateur .....                         |                                                                     | 104 |
| Figure 5 – Plusieurs Paquetages FDI® qui référencent un UIP commun .....                          |                                                                     | 105 |
| Figure 6 – Paquetage d'Appareil FDI® .....                                                        |                                                                     | 106 |
| Figure 7 – Paquetage de Communication FDI® .....                                                  |                                                                     | 107 |

|                                                                                                                                   |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Figure 8 – Paquetage d'UIP FDI® .....                                                                                             | 107 |
| Figure 9 – Paquetage de Profil FDI® .....                                                                                         | 108 |
| Figure 10 – Ensembles de Fonctions et de Paramètres (spécifiques au type et au profil) d'un appareil .....                        | 108 |
| Figure 11 – Élément Catalog .....                                                                                                 | 110 |
| Figure 12 – Plugiciel d'Interface Utilisateur .....                                                                               | 112 |
| Figure 13 – Catalogue d'UIP .....                                                                                                 | 114 |
| Figure 14 – Certificat d'Enregistrement de FDI® .....                                                                             | 118 |
| Figure 15 – Hiérarchie des versions .....                                                                                         | 120 |
| Figure 16 – Concept de prise en charge de la version de l'UIP .....                                                               | 122 |
| Figure 17 – Signature du Paquetage FDI® .....                                                                                     | 123 |
| Figure B.1 – Outils utilisés pour le développement du Paquetage FDI® .....                                                        | 129 |
| Figure D.1 – Parties et relations dans un paquetage .....                                                                         | 134 |
| Figure D.2 – Création d'un Paquetage FDI® avec les fichiers de contenu .....                                                      | 137 |
| Figure D.3 – Exemple de Paquetage d'Appareil FDI® .....                                                                           | 138 |
| Figure D.4 – Exemple de Plugiciel d'Interface Utilisateur (fancytrend.uip) .....                                                  | 143 |
| Figure I.1 – Paquetage d'un appareil modulaire .....                                                                              | 170 |
| Tableau 1 – Capacités des plateformes UIP .....                                                                                   | 104 |
| Tableau 2 – Partie Catalogue de Paquetage .....                                                                                   | 110 |
| Tableau 3 – Partie Table des Fonctionnalités de Paquetage .....                                                                   | 111 |
| Tableau 4 – Partie EDD .....                                                                                                      | 111 |
| Tableau 5 – Partie Plugiciel d'Interface Utilisateur .....                                                                        | 112 |
| Tableau 6 – Partie Catalogue d'UIP .....                                                                                          | 114 |
| Tableau 7 – Partie Variante d'UIP .....                                                                                           | 115 |
| Tableau 8 – Partie Image .....                                                                                                    | 115 |
| Tableau 9 – Partie Documentation .....                                                                                            | 116 |
| Tableau 10 – Partie Catalogue de Documentation .....                                                                              | 116 |
| Tableau 11 – Partie Fichier de Prise en charge du Protocole .....                                                                 | 116 |
| Tableau 12 – Partie Certificat d'Enregistrement de FDI® .....                                                                     | 117 |
| Tableau 13 – Éléments versionnés .....                                                                                            | 119 |
| Tableau 14 – Incidence sur la version de Paquetage FDI® .....                                                                     | 121 |
| Tableau A.1 – Convention de Dénomination du Paquetage FDI® .....                                                                  | 127 |
| Tableau D.1 – Exemples de types de supports MIME normalisés qui peuvent être utilisés dans les Paquetages FDI® .....              | 136 |
| Tableau D.2 – Exemples de types de supports MIME personnalisés pour FDI® qui peuvent être utilisés dans les Paquetages FDI® ..... | 136 |
| Tableau E.1 – Enumérations de CommunicationRoleT .....                                                                            | 148 |
| Tableau E.2 – Éléments de CommunicationServerT .....                                                                              | 148 |
| Tableau E.3 – Éléments de DeviceTypeT .....                                                                                       | 149 |
| Tableau E.4 – Éléments de FDIRegistrationCertT .....                                                                              | 150 |
| Tableau E.5 – Éléments d'InterfaceT .....                                                                                         | 151 |
| Tableau E.6 – Éléments de ListOfCommunicationProfilesT .....                                                                      | 151 |
| Tableau E.7 – Éléments de ListOfDeviceImagesT .....                                                                               | 152 |

|                                                                                                   |     |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Tableau E.8 – Éléments de ListOfDeviceTypesT .....                                                | 152 |
| Tableau E.9 – Éléments of ListOfDocumentsT .....                                                  | 153 |
| Tableau E.10 – Éléments de ListOfInterfacesT .....                                                | 153 |
| Tableau E.11 – Éléments de ListOfLocalizedStringsT .....                                          | 153 |
| Tableau E.12 – Éléments de ListOfProtocolSupportFilesT .....                                      | 154 |
| Tableau E.13 – Éléments de ListOfRegDeviceTypesT .....                                            | 154 |
| Tableau E.14 – Éléments de ListOfRegistrationsT .....                                             | 155 |
| Tableau E.15 – Éléments de ListOfSupportedDeviceRevisionsT .....                                  | 155 |
| Tableau E.16 – Éléments de ListOfSupportedUipsT .....                                             | 156 |
| Tableau E.17 – Éléments de ListOfUipVariantsT .....                                               | 156 |
| Tableau E.18 – Attributs de LocalizedStringT .....                                                | 156 |
| Tableau E.19 – Éléments de PackageT .....                                                         | 157 |
| Tableau E.20 – Enumérations de PackageTypeT .....                                                 | 158 |
| Tableau E.21 – Enumérations de PlatformT .....                                                    | 158 |
| Tableau E.22 – Éléments de RegDeviceTypeT .....                                                   | 159 |
| Tableau E.23 – Éléments de RegistrationT .....                                                    | 159 |
| Tableau E.24 – Éléments de SupportedUipT .....                                                    | 160 |
| Tableau E.25 – Enumérations d'UipStyleT .....                                                     | 161 |
| Tableau E.26 – Éléments d'UipT .....                                                              | 162 |
| Tableau E.27 – Éléments d'UipVariantT .....                                                       | 162 |
| Tableau F.1 – Groupes d'intérêt des protocoles de communication (par ordre<br>alphabétique) ..... | 164 |
| Tableau G.1 – Lignes directrices pour le remplacement d'appareil .....                            | 165 |
| Tableau G.2 – Lignes directrices pour les améliorations du micrologiciel .....                    | 166 |
| Tableau H.1 – Statut d'état de santé .....                                                        | 168 |
| Tableau J.1 – Mapping du catalogue .....                                                          | 173 |
| Tableau J.2 – Traitement des éléments Catalog .....                                               | 174 |
| Tableau L.1 – Éléments de ListOfDocumentMetadataT .....                                           | 177 |
| Tableau L.2 – Enumérations de DocumentMetadataT .....                                             | 178 |

## COMMISSION ÉLECTROTECHNIQUE INTERNATIONALE

### INTÉGRATION DES APPAREILS DE TERRAIN (FDI®) –

#### Partie 4: Paquetages FDI®

#### AVANT-PROPOS

- 1) La Commission Electrotechnique Internationale (IEC) est une organisation mondiale de normalisation composée de l'ensemble des comités électrotechniques nationaux (Comités nationaux de l'IEC). L'IEC a pour objet de favoriser la coopération internationale pour toutes les questions de normalisation dans les domaines de l'électricité et de l'électronique. A cet effet, l'IEC – entre autres activités – publie des Normes internationales, des Spécifications techniques, des Rapports techniques, des Spécifications accessibles au public (PAS) et des Guides (ci-après dénommés "Publication(s) de l'IEC"). Leur élaboration est confiée à des comités d'études, aux travaux desquels tout Comité national intéressé par le sujet traité peut participer. Les organisations internationales, gouvernementales et non gouvernementales, en liaison avec l'IEC, participent également aux travaux. L'IEC collabore étroitement avec l'Organisation Internationale de Normalisation (ISO), selon des conditions fixées par accord entre les deux organisations.
- 2) Les décisions ou accords officiels de l'IEC concernant les questions techniques représentent, dans la mesure du possible, un accord international sur les sujets étudiés, étant donné que les Comités nationaux de l'IEC intéressés sont représentés dans chaque comité d'études.
- 3) Les Publications de l'IEC se présentent sous la forme de recommandations internationales et sont agréées comme telles par les Comités nationaux de l'IEC. Tous les efforts raisonnables sont entrepris afin que l'IEC s'assure de l'exactitude du contenu technique de ses publications; l'IEC ne peut pas être tenue responsable de l'éventuelle mauvaise utilisation ou interprétation qui en est faite par un quelconque utilisateur final.
- 4) Dans le but d'encourager l'uniformité internationale, les Comités nationaux de l'IEC s'engagent, dans toute la mesure possible, à appliquer de façon transparente les Publications de l'IEC dans leurs publications nationales et régionales. Toutes divergences entre toutes Publications de l'IEC et toutes publications nationales ou régionales correspondantes doivent être indiquées en termes clairs dans ces dernières.
- 5) L'IEC elle-même ne fournit aucune attestation de conformité. Des organismes de certification indépendants fournissent des services d'évaluation de conformité et, dans certains secteurs, accèdent aux marques de conformité de l'IEC. L'IEC n'est responsable d'aucun des services effectués par les organismes de certification indépendants.
- 6) Tous les utilisateurs doivent s'assurer qu'ils sont en possession de la dernière édition de cette publication.
- 7) Aucune responsabilité ne doit être imputée à l'IEC, à ses administrateurs, employés, auxiliaires ou mandataires, y compris ses experts particuliers et les membres de ses comités d'études et des Comités nationaux de l'IEC, pour tout préjudice causé en cas de dommages corporels et matériels, ou de tout autre dommage de quelque nature que ce soit, directe ou indirecte, ou pour supporter les coûts (y compris les frais de justice) et les dépenses découlant de la publication ou de l'utilisation de cette Publication de l'IEC ou de toute autre Publication de l'IEC, ou au crédit qui lui est accordé.
- 8) L'attention est attirée sur les références normatives citées dans cette publication. L'utilisation de publications référencées est obligatoire pour une application correcte de la présente publication.
- 9) L'attention est attirée sur le fait que certains des éléments de la présente Publication de l'IEC peuvent faire l'objet de droits de brevet. L'IEC ne saurait être tenue pour responsable de ne pas avoir identifié de tels droits de brevets.

L'IEC 62769-4 a été établie par le sous-comité 65E: Les dispositifs et leur intégration dans les systèmes de l'entreprise, du comité d'études 65 de l'IEC: Mesure, commande et automation dans les processus industriels. Il s'agit d'une Norme internationale.

Cette troisième édition annule et remplace la deuxième édition parue en 2021. Cette édition constitue une révision technique.

Cette édition inclut les modifications techniques majeures suivantes par rapport à l'édition précédente:

- a) ajout de DocumentClass à Schéma du Paquetage, Description de la Table des Fonctionnalités et Catalogue de Documentation, de schémas individuels pour la Table des fonctionnalités et le Catalogue de Documentation de Paquetage, d'un schéma pour UnitConversion, de téléchargement interactif vers l'appareil et de Fonctionnalité de Conversion d'Unités;

- b) transfert de DocumentClass dans Schéma du Catalogue de Documentation de Paquetage;
- c) mise à jour de la Description de la Table des Fonctionnalités et du schéma XML de la Table des Fonctionnalités.

Le texte de cette Norme internationale est issu des documents suivants:

| Projet      | Rapport de vote |
|-------------|-----------------|
| 65E/857/CDV | 65E/914/RVC     |

Le rapport de vote indiqué dans le tableau ci-dessus donne toute information sur le vote ayant abouti à son approbation.

La langue employée pour l'élaboration de cette Norme internationale est l'anglais.

Ce document a été rédigé selon les Directives ISO/IEC, Partie 2, il a été développé selon les Directives ISO/IEC, Partie 1 et les Directives ISO/IEC, Supplément IEC, disponibles sous [www.iec.ch/members\\_experts/refdocs](http://www.iec.ch/members_experts/refdocs). Les principaux types de documents développés par l'IEC sont décrits plus en détail sous [www.iec.ch/standardsdev/publications](http://www.iec.ch/standardsdev/publications).

Une liste de toutes les parties de la série IEC 62769, publiées sous le titre général *Intégration des appareils de terrain (FDI®)*, se trouve sur le site web de l'IEC.

Le comité a décidé que le contenu de ce document ne sera pas modifié avant la date de stabilité indiquée sur le site web de l'IEC sous [webstore.iec.ch](http://webstore.iec.ch) dans les données relatives au document recherché. A cette date, le document sera

- reconduit,
- supprimé,
- remplacé par une édition révisée, ou
- amendé.

**IMPORTANT** – Le logo "colour inside" qui se trouve sur la page de couverture de cette publication indique qu'elle contient des couleurs qui sont considérées comme utiles à une bonne compréhension de son contenu. Les utilisateurs devraient, par conséquent, imprimer cette publication en utilisant une imprimante couleur.

# INTÉGRATION DES APPAREILS DE TERRAIN (FDI®) –

## Partie 4: Paquetages FDI®

### 1 Domaine d'application

La présente partie de l'IEC 62769 spécifie les Paquetages FDI®<sup>1</sup>. L'architecture FDI® complète est représentée à la Figure 1. Les composants architecturaux qui relèvent du domaine d'application du présent document ont été mis en évidence dans cette figure.

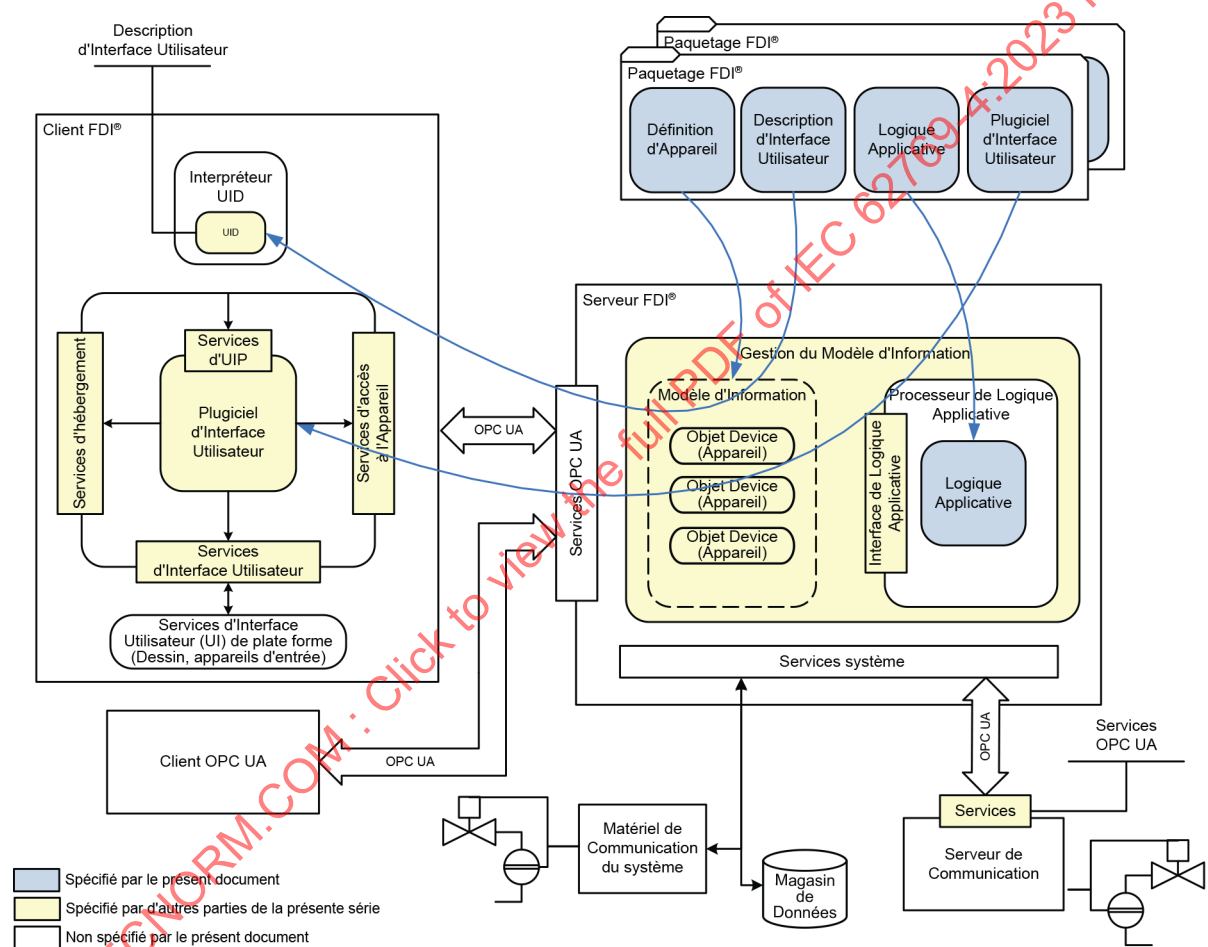


Figure 1 – Diagramme de l'architecture FDI®

### 2 Références normatives

Les documents suivants sont cités dans le texte de sorte qu'ils constituent, pour tout ou partie de leur contenu, des exigences du présent document. Pour les références datées, seule

<sup>1</sup> FDI® est une marque déposée de l'organisation à but non lucratif Fieldbus Foundation, Inc. Cette information est donnée à l'intention des utilisateurs du présent document et ne signifie nullement que l'IEC approuve le détenteur de la marque ou l'emploi de ses produits. La conformité n'exige pas l'utilisation de la marque. L'utilisation de la marque exige l'autorisation du détenteur de la marque.

l'édition citée s'applique. Pour les références non datées, la dernière édition du document de référence s'applique (y compris les éventuels amendements).

IEC 61804-3, *Les dispositifs et leur intégration dans les systèmes de l'entreprise – Blocs fonctionnels (FB) pour les procédés industriels et le langage de description électronique de produits (EDDL) – Partie 3: Sémantique et syntaxe EDDL*

IEC 61804-5:2020, *Les dispositifs et leur intégration dans les systèmes de l'entreprise – Blocs fonctionnels (FB) pour les procédés industriels et le langage de description électronique de produit (EDDL) – Partie 5: Bibliothèque de Built-in EDDL*

IEC 62769-1, *Intégration des appareils de terrain (FDI®) – Partie 1: Vue d'ensemble*

IEC 62769-2, *Intégration des appareils de terrain (FDI®) – Partie 2: Client*

IEC 62769-5, *Intégration des appareils de terrain (FDI®) – Partie 5: Modèle d'Information FDI®*

IEC 62769-6, *Intégration des appareils de terrain (FDI®) – Partie 6: Mappings de technologies FDI®*

IEC 62769-7, *Intégration des appareils de terrain (FDI®) – Partie 7: Appareils de communication*

IEC 62769-1xx (toutes les parties), *Intégration des appareils de terrain (FDI®) – Partie 1xx-y: Profils*

ISO/IEC 11578, *Information technology – Open Systems Interconnection – Remote Procedure Call (RPC)* (disponible en anglais seulement)

ISO/IEC 29500-2:2021, *Document description and processing languages – Office Open XML file formats – Part 2: Open packaging conventions* (disponible en anglais seulement)

ISO 639-1, *Codes pour la représentation des noms de langue – Partie 1: Code alpha-2*

ISO 32000-1, *Gestion de documents – Format de document portable – Partie 1: PDF 1.7*

Dublin Core Metadata Initiative: DCMI Metadata Terms, 2020 (disponible en anglais seulement)

FCG TS10099, *Field Device Integration (FDI®) – Technology Management* (disponible en anglais seulement)

FIPS 140-3:2019, *Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules* (disponible en anglais seulement)

ETSI EN 319 132-1, *Electronic Signatures and Infrastructures (ESI); XAdES digital signatures; Part 1: Building blocks and XAdES baseline signatures* (disponible en anglais seulement)

ETSI TS 101 733, *Electronic Signatures and Infrastructures (ESI); CMS Advanced Electronic Signatures (CAAdES)* (disponible en anglais seulement)

### **3 Termes, définitions, abréviations et acronymes**

#### **3.1 Termes et définitions**

Pour les besoins du présent document, les termes et définitions de l'IEC 62769-1, de l'ISO/IEC 29500-2 ainsi que les suivants s'appliquent.

L'ISO et l'IEC tiennent à jour des bases de données terminologiques destinées à être utilisées en normalisation, consultables aux adresses suivantes:

- IEC Electropedia: disponible à l'adresse <https://www.electropedia.org/>
- ISO Online browsing platform: disponible à l'adresse <https://www.iso.org/obp>

### 3.1.1

#### **pièce jointe**

fichiers de prise en charge spécifiques à l'appareil et au protocole qui ne sont pas directement utilisés pour intégrer l'Appareil dans le système

### 3.1.2

#### **Paquetage de Communication FDI®**

Paquetage FDI® qui fournit des informations destinées à intégrer un Serveur de Communication FDI® à un Serveur FDI®

### 3.1.3

#### **Paquetage d'Appareil FDI®**

Paquetage FDI® qui fournit un ou plusieurs types d'appareils à un Serveur FDI®

### 3.1.4

#### **Modèle de Paquetage FDI®**

description de la structure et des éléments d'un Paquetage FDI®

### 3.1.5

#### **Paquetage de Profil FDI®**

paquetage FDI® qui fournit une information pour créer un nœud de type d'appareil qui peut être associé à une classe d'appareils

### 3.1.6

#### **Autorité d'Enregistrement de FDI®**

entité qui a le droit et la capacité d'effectuer des essais de conformité FDI® sur des Paquetages FDI® et de délivrer des documents de certificat d'enregistrement

### 3.1.7

#### **Paquetage d'UIP FDI®**

Paquetage FDI® qui fournit un ou plusieurs UIP à un Serveur FDI®

### 3.1.8

#### **Catalogue de Paquetage**

fichier qui décrit le contenu d'un Paquetage FDI®

### 3.1.9

#### **Catalogue d'UIP**

fichier qui décrit les propriétés d'un UIP

### 3.1.10

#### **Variante d'UIP**

élément spécifique à une plateforme d'un Plugiciel d'Interface Utilisateur

Note 1 à l'article: Un UIP est composé d'une ou de plusieurs variantes. Par exemple, une variante peut être optimisée pour des appareils portables, tandis qu'une autre variante est optimisée pour des appareils à grand écran.

## 3.2 Abréviations et acronymes

Pour les besoins du présent document, les abréviations et acronymes de l'IEC 62769-1 ainsi que les suivants s'appliquent.

|                                                 |                                                                 |
|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| CFF (Capabilities File for FOUNDATION Fieldbus) | Fichier Capacités pour bus de terrain de la FOUNDATION Fieldbus |
| ID                                              | Identificateur                                                  |
| IDE (Integrated Development Environment)        | Environnement de développement intégré                          |
| IM (Information Model)                          | Modèle d'information                                            |
| PNG (Portable Network Graphics)                 | Format graphique de réseaux portables                           |
| ZIP (Zipper)                                    | Format de fichier d'archive                                     |

### 3.3 Conventions

La mise en majuscules de la première lettre des mots est utilisée dans la série IEC 62769 pour souligner un terme défini spécifique à la FDI®.

## 4 Modèle de Paquetage FDI®

### 4.1 Vue d'ensemble

Le Modèle de Paquetage FDI® (voir Figure 2) fournit tous les éléments nécessaires pour intégrer les appareils, les composants réseau et les Serveurs de Communication FDI® dans un système. Les conventions relatives aux noms de fichier sont décrites dans l'Annexe A.

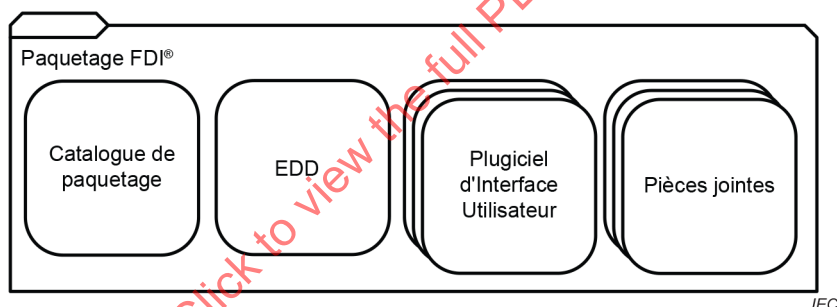


**Figure 2 – Modèle de Paquetage FDI®**

La Figure 3 représente le mapping des éléments fonctionnels du Paquetage FDI®, comme cela est spécifié dans l'IEC 62769-1, avec les éléments physiques contenus dans un Paquetage FDI® réel, comme cela est spécifié dans le présent document.

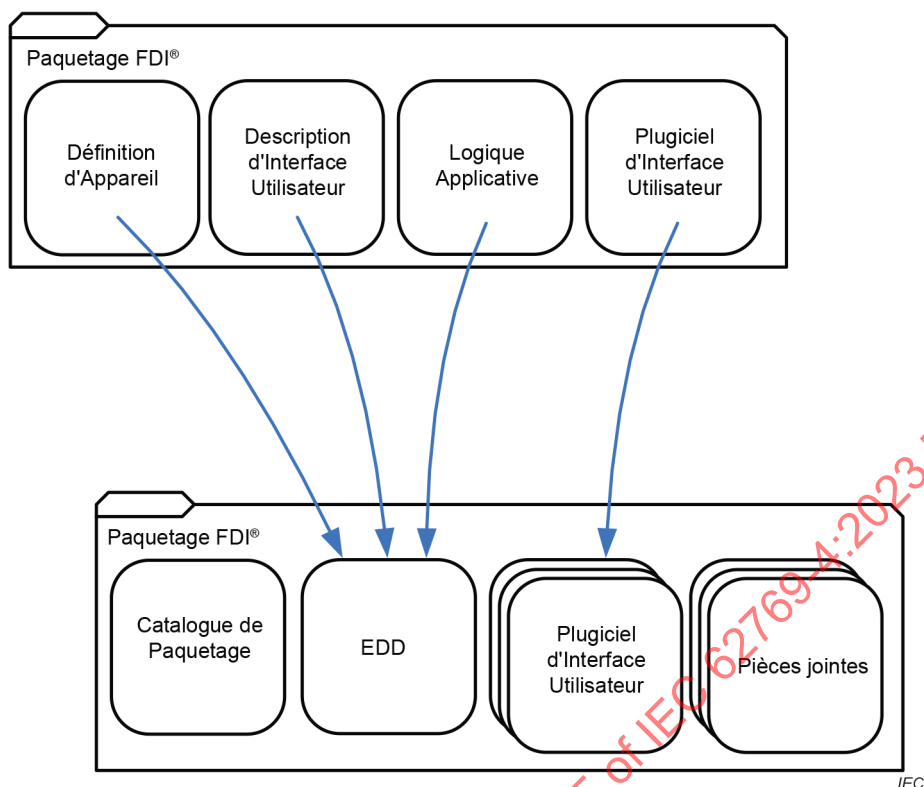


**Figure 3 – Mapping architectural**

La description électronique de produit (EDD, *Electronic Device Description*) correspond aux éléments fonctionnels Définition d'appareil, de Description d'interface utilisateur et Logique applicative. Un ensemble de Plugiciels d'Interface Utilisateur physiques correspond à l'élément fonctionnel d'un Plugiciel d'Interface Utilisateur.

Les autres éléments physiques contenus dans le Paquetage FDI®, le Catalogue de Paquetage et les Pièces jointes assurent une prise en charge pour les mécanismes de base comme l'identification, la gestion des versions, le déploiement et la distribution d'informations spécifiques au fabricant et/ou au protocole relatives à l'appareil et/ou aux Plugiciels d'Interface Utilisateur.

L'Annexe B décrit le processus de création d'un Paquetage FDI®. L'Annexe C donne des exemples de séquences sur la façon de déployer différents types de Paquetages FDI® pour différentes architectures de systèmes.

## **4.2 Éléments de Paquetages FDI®**

### **4.2.1 Catalogue de Paquetage**

Le Catalogue de Paquetage est un élément exigé qui fournit des informations sur le contenu du Paquetage FDI®, y compris, entre autres, des informations sur l'identification, les versions et le type d'appareil, les exigences en matière de matériel et d'appareil d'entrée/sortie, la Version de Technologie FDI® et les caractéristiques spécifiques au protocole.

Le Catalogue de Paquetage est utilisé par un Serveur FDI® pour créer un catalogue des types d'appareils et des Nœuds de DeviceType dans le Modèle d'Information.

#### 4.2.2 Table des Fonctionnalités de Paquetage

La Table des Fonctionnalités de Paquetage est un élément exigé qui fournit des informations relatives aux fonctionnalités fournies par le Paquetage FDI® et les fonctionnalités demandées par le Paquetage FDI® auprès de l'Hôte FDI®. Ces informations sont utilisées par le Serveur FDI® pour interpréter convenablement le contenu du Paquetage FDI®. Les fonctionnalités et donc les entrées possibles du tableau des fonctionnalités sont spécifiées dans les paragraphes ci-après.

Si un Paquetage FDI® fournit une fonctionnalité particulière, celle-ci doit être répertoriée dans la table des fonctionnalités. Si une fonctionnalité n'est pas répertoriée dans la table des fonctionnalités, il est admis par hypothèse que cette fonctionnalité n'est pas fournie par le Paquetage FDI®.

#### 4.2.3 Fonctionnalité de Conversion d'Unités

Les Paquetages FDI®, qui mettent en œuvre la fonctionnalité de Conversion d'Unités, doivent assurer une conversion pour toutes les unités. La conversion d'unités doit être mise en œuvre, comme cela est spécifié dans l'IEC 61804-3.

#### 4.2.4 Description d'Appareil Electronique

La Description d'Appareil Electronique (EDD) est un élément qui fournit la Définition d'Appareil, les Descriptions d'Interface Utilisateur et la Logique Applicative à un Serveur FDI®.

Le Paragraphe 4.3 spécifie les types de Paquetages FDI® pour lesquels une EDD est exigée.

Pour optimiser l'interopérabilité, la configuration initiale d'un appareil doit être réalisable uniquement avec les Descriptions d'Interface Utilisateur, la Définition d'Appareil et la Logique Applicative qui font partie de l'EDD dans le Paquetage d'Appareil FDI®. L'utilisation des Plugiciels d'Interface Utilisateur est facultative et est ciblée en particulier pour la mise en place d'appareils complexes.

Le modèle d'état de santé de l'appareil qui utilise la méthode GetHealthStatus est décrit dans l'Annexe H. L'Annexe K décrit les règles qui doivent être appliquées à une EDD afin de satisfaire à la conformité du profil FDI® pour les EDD.

#### 4.2.5 Plugiciel d'Interface Utilisateur

Un Plugiciel d'Interface Utilisateur être d'(UIP) est un élément qui permet à un Client FDI® de présenter une interface utilisateur programmée. Le Serveur FDI® stocke uniquement l'UIP issu d'un paquetage consommé; il n'exécute pas ni n'interprète l'UIP.

Un UIP est référencé à partir d'une Description d'Interface Utilisateur. Ces références sont reflétées dans le Modèle d'information à travers des groupes fonctionnels (voir l'IEC 62769-5). Les références aux UIP dans le Modèle d'Information sont logiques à travers une référence unique. La structure physique de l'UIP n'est pas au niveau du Modèle d'Information. Physiquement, un seul UIP peut être constitué d'une ou de plusieurs variantes d'UIP, chacune ciblant une plateforme et un environnement d'exécution spécifiques.

La Figure 4 représente la référence logique à un UIP dans l'EDD et la structure physique de cet UIP. L'EDD du Paquetage FDI® référence un identificateur unique au niveau global de l'UIP. En outre, le Catalogue de Paquetage énumère également les UIP exigés par le type d'appareil ainsi que les versions d'UIP prises en charge par le paquetage.

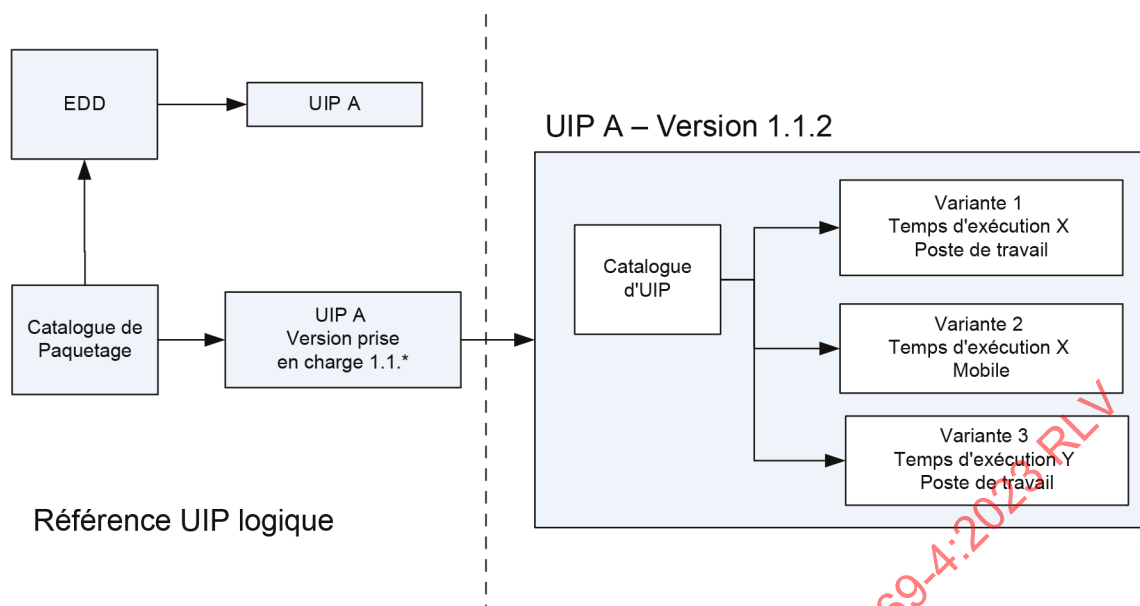


**Figure 4 – Modèle de Référence du Plugiciel d'Interface Utilisateur**

Un UIP peut être conçu pour satisfaire aux différentes exigences de la plateforme étant donné que toutes les plateformes ne prennent pas en charge les mêmes tailles d'écran et appareils d'entrée.

Lorsqu'un Client FDI® demande à un UIP de spécifier le type de plateforme, le mécanisme de déploiement au sein du Serveur FDI® cherche une Variante d'UIP qui correspond au type de plateforme spécifié et la renvoie au Client FDI®.

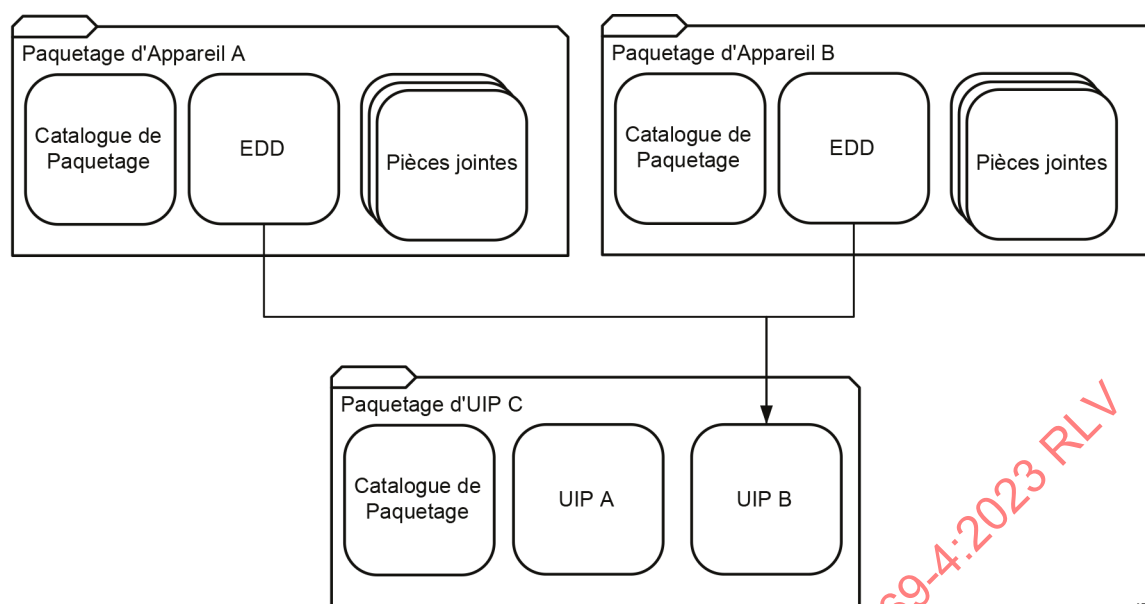
La plateforme cible définit les résolutions d'écran spécifiques et les appareils d'entrée qui doivent être pris en charge par la Variante d'UIP. Les plateformes cibles disponibles sont décrites dans le Tableau 1.

**Tableau 1 – Capacités des plateformes UIP**

| Plateforme           | Caractéristiques                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Workstation          | Un client de la plateforme Workstation (Poste de travail) est caractérisé par l'ensemble minimal d'appareils d'E/S pris en charge suivant: souris, clavier et écran couleur d'une résolution de 1 024 × 768 pixels.                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| Mobile               | Un client de la plateforme Mobile doit avoir au moins un écran graphique intégral d'une résolution de 480 × 640 pixels. Il doit prendre en charge un moyen de saisir des nombres, des caractères et des symboles ASCII (écran tactile avec clavier émulé, par exemple) ainsi qu'un moyen de faire défiler, d'agrandir, de sélectionner et de cliquer (clic simple ou double-clic) sur du texte ou d'autres éléments affichés à l'écran. |
| WorkstationAndMobile | L'UIP a la capacité de fonctionner sur la plateforme Workstation et la plateforme Mobile.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

Les exigences en matière de plateforme dépendante de la technologie sont spécifiées dans l'IEC 62769-6.

Un UIP peut être livré en interne (autonome) ou l'UIP peut être livré au moyen d'un Paquetage d'UIP FDI®. Une EDD d'un paquetage ne doit pas faire référence à un UIP livré autonome avec un autre paquetage. La Figure 5 représente deux Paquetages d'Appareil FDI® qui référencent des UIP à partir d'un Paquetage d'UIP FDI®. Dans cet exemple, l'EDD du Paquetage d'Appareil A et du Paquetage d'Appareil B référence l'UIP B livré par le Paquetage d'UIP C.



IEC

**Figure 5 – Plusieurs Paquetages FDI® qui référencent un UIP commun**

#### 4.2.6 Pièce jointe

Les pièces jointes fournissent des fichiers de prise en charge spécifiques à l'appareil et au protocole, ainsi que d'autres fichiers qui ne sont pas directement utilisés pour intégrer l'appareil dans le système, comme des manuels de produits.

Les types suivants de Pièces jointes sont définis et pris en compte dans le Catalogue de Paquetage:

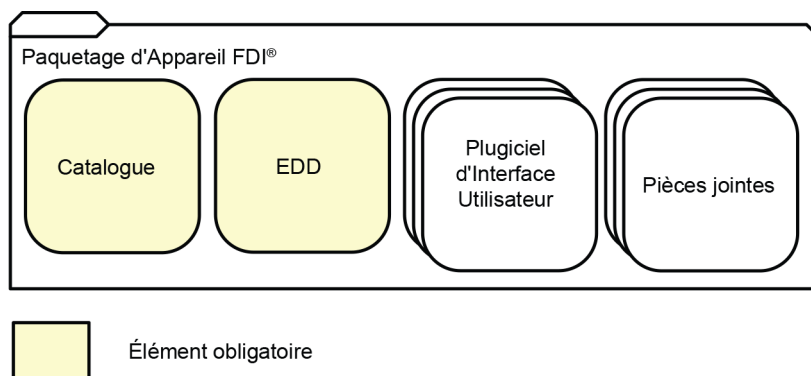
- fichiers spécifiques au protocole (voir 5.3.5.3);
- documentation (voir 5.3.5.2);
- images de l'appareil (voir 5.3.5.1).

Certains fichiers spécifiques au protocole sont obligatoires (voir Annexe F).

### 4.3 Types de Paquetages FDI®

#### 4.3.1 Paquetage d'Appareil FDI®

Le Paquetage d'Appareil FDI® est destiné à fournir à un système des informations relatives à un appareil. Un Paquetage d'Appareil FDI® décrit un seul type d'appareil. La Figure 6 représente la structure physique d'un Paquetage d'Appareil FDI® qui décrit un seul type d'appareil. L'Annexe I fournit des détails sur la manière de créer un paquetage pour un appareil modulaire.



IEC

**Figure 6 – Paquetage d'Appareil FDI®**

Le Paquetage d'Appareil FDI® doit avoir un seul Catalogue de Paquetage.

Un Paquetage FDI® pour des Appareils simples contient une EDD. Pour les Appareils modulaires, plusieurs EDD peuvent exister (voir Annexe I).

Le Paquetage d'Appareil FDI® peut inclure un ou plusieurs Plugiciels d'Interface Utilisateur.

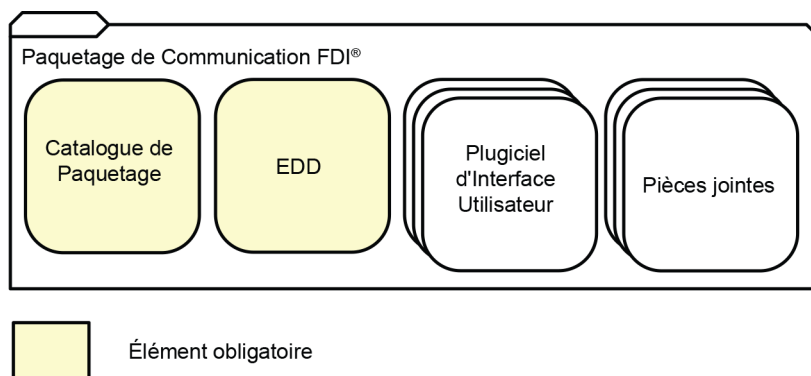
Le Paquetage d'Appareil FDI® peut inclure des Pièces jointes.

#### 4.3.2 Paquetage de Communication FDI®

Le Paquetage de Communication FDI® est destiné à fournir des informations relatives à un seul Appareil de Communication FDI®. L'ensemble des Appareils de Communication FDI® se divise en deux sous-groupes.

- Paquetages de communication FDI® pour les Passerelles – Contiennent tous les éléments exigés pour la description de toutes les fonctions d'appareils, ainsi que la logique exigée pour le pontage de réseaux qui utilisent différents protocoles de communication, notamment les algorithmes de pontage (l'IEC 62769-7 contient des informations détaillées).
- Paquetages de Communication FDI® pour les Serveurs de Communication PDI – Contiennent les informations fondamentales pour décrire l'appareil de communication et l'intégrer à l'Hôte FDI®, mais également pour créer une référence valide vers l'application du Serveur de Communication FDI® externe. Cette application ne doit pas être fournie dans le cadre du Paquetage de Communication FDI®. Le Serveur de Communication FDI® fournit un accès aux appareils de terrain individuels ou aux réseaux d'appareils de terrain (l'IEC 62769-7 contient des informations détaillées). Les exigences relatives au contenu du Paquetage de Communication FDI® spécifiques aux Serveurs de Communication FDI® sont définies à l'Annexe J.

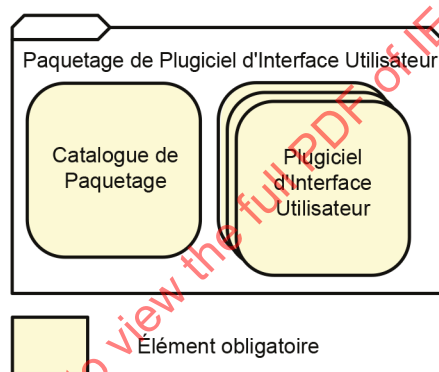
Toutefois, les représentants des deux groupes sont intégrés aux Hôtes FDI® en utilisant des Paquetages de Communication FDI®. Leur structure physique est représentée à la Figure 7. Les composants binaires nécessaires pour communiquer avec le matériel de communication doivent être fournis en dehors du domaine d'application de ce Paquetage de Communication FDI®.



IEC

**Figure 7 – Paquetage de Communication FDI®****4.3.3 Paquetage d'UIP FDI®**

Le Paquetage d'UIP FDI® délivre des Plugiciels d'Interface Utilisateur à un Serveur FDI®. Il est utilisé pour distribuer un ou plusieurs UIP qui sont destinés à être partagés par plusieurs types d'appareils. Sa structure physique est représentée à la Figure 8.



IEC

**Figure 8 – Paquetage d'UIP FDI®**

Le Paquetage d'UIP FDI® doit avoir un Catalogue de Paquetage et un ou plusieurs Plugiciels d'Interface Utilisateur.

**4.3.4 Paquetage de Profil FDI®**

Un Paquetage de Profil FDI® fournit des informations pour la création d'un nœud de type d'appareil qui peut être associé à une classe d'appareils mettant en œuvre un ensemble commun de paramètres et de fonctions (décrit dans le ou les profils comme des définitions créées par exemple par des fondations de communication ou des groupes d'intérêts similaires).

Conceptuellement, un Paquetage de Profil FDI® fournit une information qui est une hyperclasse d'un Paquetage d'Appareil FDI®. Le Paquetage de Profil FDI® est représenté à la Figure 9.

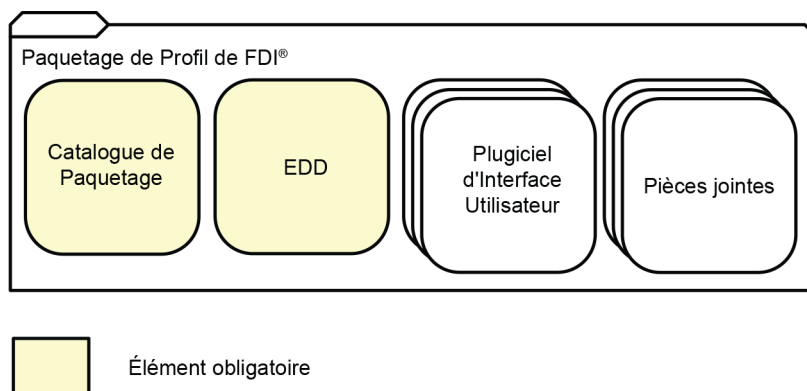


**Figure 9 – Paquetage de Profil FDI®**

Ces paquetages permettent l'intégration des appareils sans avoir un Paquetage d'Appareil FDI® spécifique. Seuls les Paquetages de Profil FDI® prennent en charge les fonctionnalités normalisées telles que définies par le protocole de communication et les profils d'application correspondants (Annexe F).

Un Paquetage de Profil FDI® doit être autonome. Par exemple, si un Profil B élargit la définition d'un Profil A, le Paquetage de Profil FDI® pour le Profil B doit alors inclure une définition complète du Profil B, y compris les éléments provenant du Profil A.

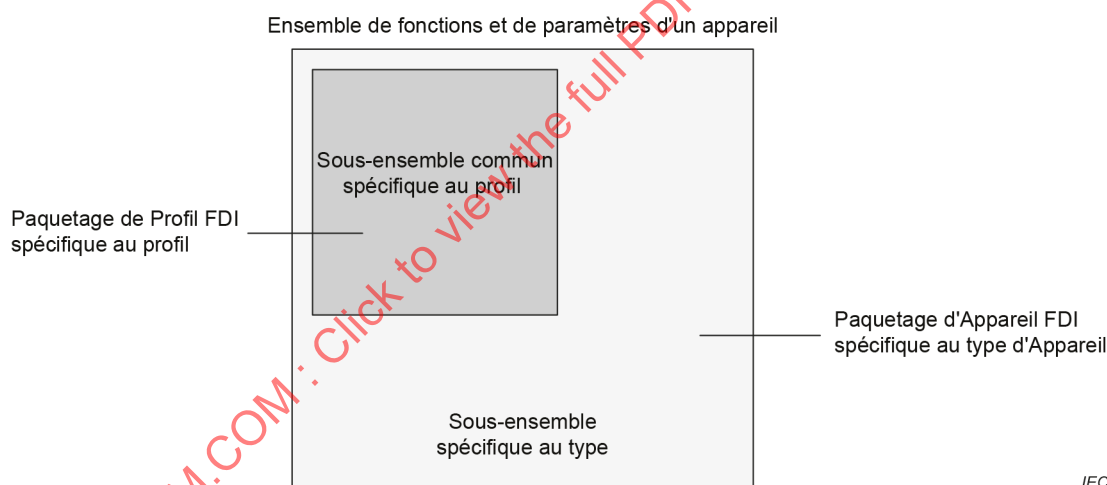


**Figure 10 – Ensembles de Fonctions et de Paramètres (spécifiques au type et au profil) d'un appareil**

La Figure 10 représente l'ensemble des fonctionnalités d'un appareil. Certaines des fonctionnalités se conforment à un profil de communication spécifique, qui peut être accessible à l'aide d'un Paquetage de Profil FDI®. S'il est nécessaire d'accéder à une fonctionnalité spécifique à un Type d'Appareil, en plus de la fonctionnalité commune, alors un Paquetage d'Appareil FDI® est exigé.

Généralement, une mise en œuvre de la sélection automatique d'un Paquetage FDI® (lancement de Paquetages FDI® correspondant à un appareil physique connecté) cherche tout d'abord des Paquetages d'Appareil FDI® spécifiques à un Type d'Appareil disponible. Si le paquetage spécifique n'est pas disponible, le Paquetage de Profil FDI® spécifique au profil est chargé (si disponible). Ce comportement est cependant spécifique au système.

## 5 Mise en œuvre d'un Paquetage FDI®

### 5.1 Technologie de Paquetage

Le format du Paquetage FDI® est conforme à la Convention de paquetage ouvert (Open Packaging Convention), comme cela est spécifié dans l'ISO/IEC 29500-2. La spécification de la Convention de Paquetage Ouvert est conçue pour représenter de très nombreuses applications. La technologie a été conçue pour mettre en place un mécanisme assigné à la fourniture, au déploiement et à l'utilisation d'un ensemble de composants logiquement et physiquement reliés d'une manière souple, extensible, efficace et ouverte.

Le Paragraphe 5.2 clarifie l'utilisation des éléments spécifiques de la spécification des Conventions de Paquetage Ouvert. Voir l'Annexe D pour un exemple de mise en œuvre de Paquetage d'Appareil FDI® fondée sur l'ISO/IEC 29500-2.

NOTE L'adresse *FDI-cooperation.com* était utilisée lorsque la FDI Cooperation LLC existait. L'adresse universelle n'a pas été modifiée afin de maintenir une certaine cohérence. L'adresse universelle n'indique pas de propriété intellectuelle technologique et peut ne pas conduire à une adresse valide.

### 5.2 Utilisation des Conventions de Paquetage Ouvert

#### 5.2.1 Parties inconnues

Les parties inconnues sont toutes les parties qui ne sont pas définies dans le présent document ou dans l'ISO/IEC 29500-2. Des parties inconnues peuvent exister étant donné que la spécification FDI® est mise à jour et que le Serveur FDI® hérité peut ne pas avoir connaissance de ces parties supplémentaires. Les parties inconnues doivent être ignorées par le Serveur FDI® pour permettre la compatibilité ascendante.

#### 5.2.2 Parties invalides

Les parties invalides sont les parties qui ne sont pas conformes aux lignes directrices de dénomination ou qui ne sont pas associées aux types de contenu spécifiés dans le présent document ou dans l'ISO/IEC 29500-2. Les parties invalides ne doivent pas être utilisées dans un Paquetage FDI®.

#### 5.2.3 Relations inconnues

Les relations inconnues sont celles qui ne sont pas définies dans le présent document ou dans l'ISO/IEC 29500-2. Les relations inconnues doivent être ignorées par un consommateur du Paquetage FDI®.

#### 5.2.4 Entrelacement

Toutes les parties du Paquetage FDI® doivent être établies à l'aide d'un ordonnancement simple. Le producteur de paquetage ne doit pas modifier l'ordre des parties.

#### 5.2.5 Propriétés principales

Les propriétés principales ne sont pas utilisées dans le Modèle de Paquetage FDI® et doivent être ignorées par tous les consommateurs de Paquetage FDI®.

#### 5.2.6 Miniatures

La miniature (thumbnail) est une partie facultative d'un Paquetage FDI®.

#### 5.2.7 Signatures Numériques

L'utilisation de Signatures Numériques telles que spécifiées dans l'ISO/IEC 29500-2 est une partie obligatoire d'un Paquetage FDI®. Pour de plus amples informations, voir l'Article 7.

### 5.3 Parties de Paquetage FDI®

#### 5.3.1 Catalogue de Paquetage

##### 5.3.1.1 Format

La partie de Catalogue d'UIP du paquetage est un fichier XML dont le schéma est défini dans l'Annexe E. Un Paquetage FDI® doit avoir un seul Catalogue de Paquetage. Le Catalogue de Paquetage doit être identifié par une seule relation de paquetage. L'élément racine du fichier est Catalogue. La structure d'un élément Catalogue est représentée à la Figure 11.

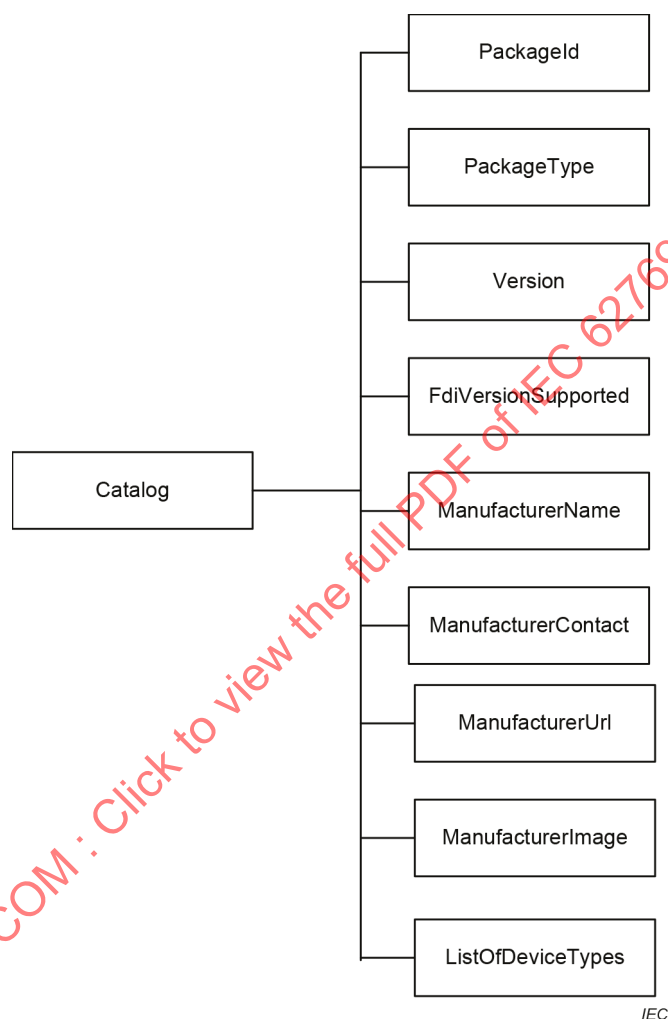


**Figure 11 – Élément Catalogue**

La partie Catalogue de Paquetage est décrite dans le Tableau 2.

**Tableau 2 – Partie Catalogue de Paquetage**

| Partie                | Contenu                                                                                                                                   |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type de contenu       | application/vnd.FDI.package.catalog+xml                                                                                                   |
| Espace de noms racine | <a href="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/package-catalog">http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/package-catalog</a>                             |
| Relation source       | <a href="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/package-catalog">http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/package-catalog</a> |
| Nom de fichier        | catalog.xml                                                                                                                               |

### 5.3.1.2 Contenu

Le schéma pour le Catalogue de Paquetage est décrit à l'Annexe E.

## 5.3.2 Table des Fonctionnalités de Paquetage

### 5.3.2.1 Format

La Table des Fonctionnalités de Paquetage est un fichier XML dont le schéma est défini à l'Annexe M. Un Paquetage FDI® doit avoir une seule Table des Fonctionnalités de Paquetage. La Table des Fonctionnalités de Paquetage doit être identifiée par une seule relation de paquetage.

La partie Table des Fonctionnalités de Paquetage est décrite dans le Tableau 3.

**Tableau 3 – Partie Table des Fonctionnalités de Paquetage**

| Partie                | Contenu                                                                                                                                               |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type de contenu       | application/vnd.FDI.package.feature-table+xml                                                                                                         |
| Espace de noms racine | <a href="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/package-feature-table">http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/package-feature-table</a>                             |
| Relation source       | <a href="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/package-feature-table">http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/package-feature-table</a> |
| Nom de fichier        | feature-table.xml                                                                                                                                     |

### 5.3.2.2 Contenu

Le schéma de la Table des fonctionnalités est décrit à l'Annexe M.

## 5.3.3 Description d'Appareil Electronique

### 5.3.3.1 Format

L'EDD est un fichier codé qui utilise le langage de description électronique de produit (EDDL) conformément au 5.3.3.2.

Le format de la partie EDD est décrit dans le Tableau 4.

**Tableau 4 – Partie EDD**

| Partie                | Contenu                                                                                                           |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type de contenu       | application/vnd.FDI.package.edd                                                                                   |
| Espace de noms racine | Non applicable                                                                                                    |
| Relation source       | <a href="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/edd">http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/edd</a> |
| Nom de fichier        | Non spécifié                                                                                                      |

### 5.3.3.2 Contenu

L'EDDL est spécifié dans l'IEC 61804-3.

### 5.3.4 Plugiciel d'Interface Utilisateur

#### 5.3.4.1 Format

Un Paquetage FDI® peut contenir une ou plusieurs parties Plugiciel d'Interface Utilisateur. Toutes les parties Plugiciel d'Interface Utilisateur doivent être identifiées par une relation de paquetage.

Le Plugiciel d'Interface Utilisateur représente un élément conteneur pour les Variantes d'UIP (voir 5.3.4.2.2), qui contient la représentation physique d'un UIP (des variantes différentes pour des plateformes différentes) qui est consommé et exécuté par un Client FDI®. Un Plugiciel d'Interface Utilisateur doit au moins fournir une Variante d'UIP.

Les variantes sont empaquetées dans un seul Plugiciel d'Interface Utilisateur utilisant une Convention de Paquetage Ouvert comme cela est spécifié en 5.3.4.2. Le Plugiciel d'Interface Utilisateur n'est pas directement consommé par un Serveur FDI®. Le Plugiciel d'Interface Utilisateur est une partie facultative de différents types de Paquetages FDI® comme cela est spécifié en 4.3. Le Plugiciel d'Interface Utilisateur est représenté à la Figure 12.

Les informations relatives à la version d'UIP ainsi que les comportements de mise à jour et de mise à niveau doivent suivre les règles et concepts décrits dans l'IEC 62769-2.

La langue par défaut pour les UIP et toutes les variantes contenues est l'anglais (US). La prise en charge de langues facultatives est admise selon les besoins du marché.

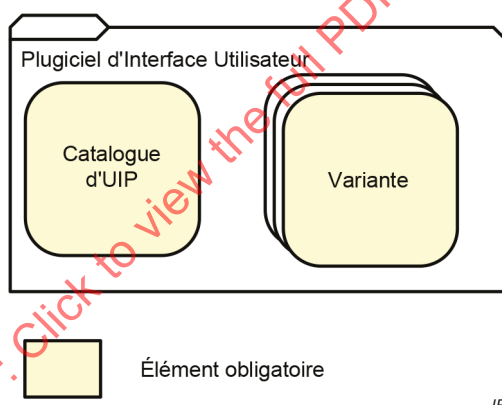


**Figure 12 – Plugiciel d'Interface Utilisateur**

Le format de la partie Plugiciel d'Interface Utilisateur est décrit dans le Tableau 5.

**Tableau 5 – Partie Plugiciel d'Interface Utilisateur**

| Partie                | Contenu                                                                                                           |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type de contenu       | application/vnd.FDI.package.uip                                                                                   |
| Espace de noms racine | Non applicable                                                                                                    |
| Relation source       | <a href="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/uip">http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/uip</a> |
| Nom de fichier        | L'extension doit être .uip                                                                                        |

#### **5.3.4.2 Contenu**

##### **5.3.4.2.1 Utilisation d'une Convention de Paquetage Ouvert**

###### **5.3.4.2.1.1 Propriétés principales**

Les propriétés principales ne sont pas utilisées et doivent être ignorées par tous les consommateurs de Paquetage d'UIP FDI®.

###### **5.3.4.2.1.2 Miniatures**

Les miniatures ne sont pas utilisées et doivent être ignorées par tous les consommateurs de Paquetage d'UIP FDI®.

###### **5.3.4.2.1.3 Signatures Numériques**

Des Signatures Numériques peuvent être nécessaires pour les Variantes d'UIP (voir 5.3.4.2.2) en fonction de la technologie de mise en œuvre. Les informations relatives à la technologie de mise en œuvre et les mécanismes nécessaires à mettre en œuvre sont décrits dans l'IEC 62769-6.

Le Plugiciel d'Interface Utilisateur en tant que tel ne doit toutefois pas être signé ou alors les signatures appliquées doivent être ignorées par le composant utilisateur de FDI®.

##### **5.3.4.2.2 Parties de Plugiciel d'Interface Utilisateur**

###### **5.3.4.2.2.1 Catalogue d'UIP**

###### **5.3.4.2.2.1.1 Format**

Le Catalogue d'UIP est un fichier XML qui décrit les propriétés d'un UIP qui sont nécessaires pour créer les nœuds du Modèle d'Information dans un côté serveur FDI® et pour le déploiement (Serveur FDI® à Client FDI®).

Le Catalogue d'UIP héberge également des informations relatives à l'élément physique de démarrage qui doit être appelé/exécuté à partir d'une Variante d'UIP sur le Client FDI®. Le format et le type de cet élément de démarrage sont spécifiques à la technologie et donc définis dans l'IEC 62769-6.

Le Catalogue d'UIP doit être identifié par une seule relation de paquetage.

La partie de Catalogue d'UIP du paquetage est un fichier XML dont le schéma est défini à l'Annexe E. Un Plugiciel d'Interface Utilisateur doit avoir un seul Catalogue d'UIP. L'élément racine du fichier est UipCatalog. La structure de l'élément UipCatalog est représentée à la Figure 13.

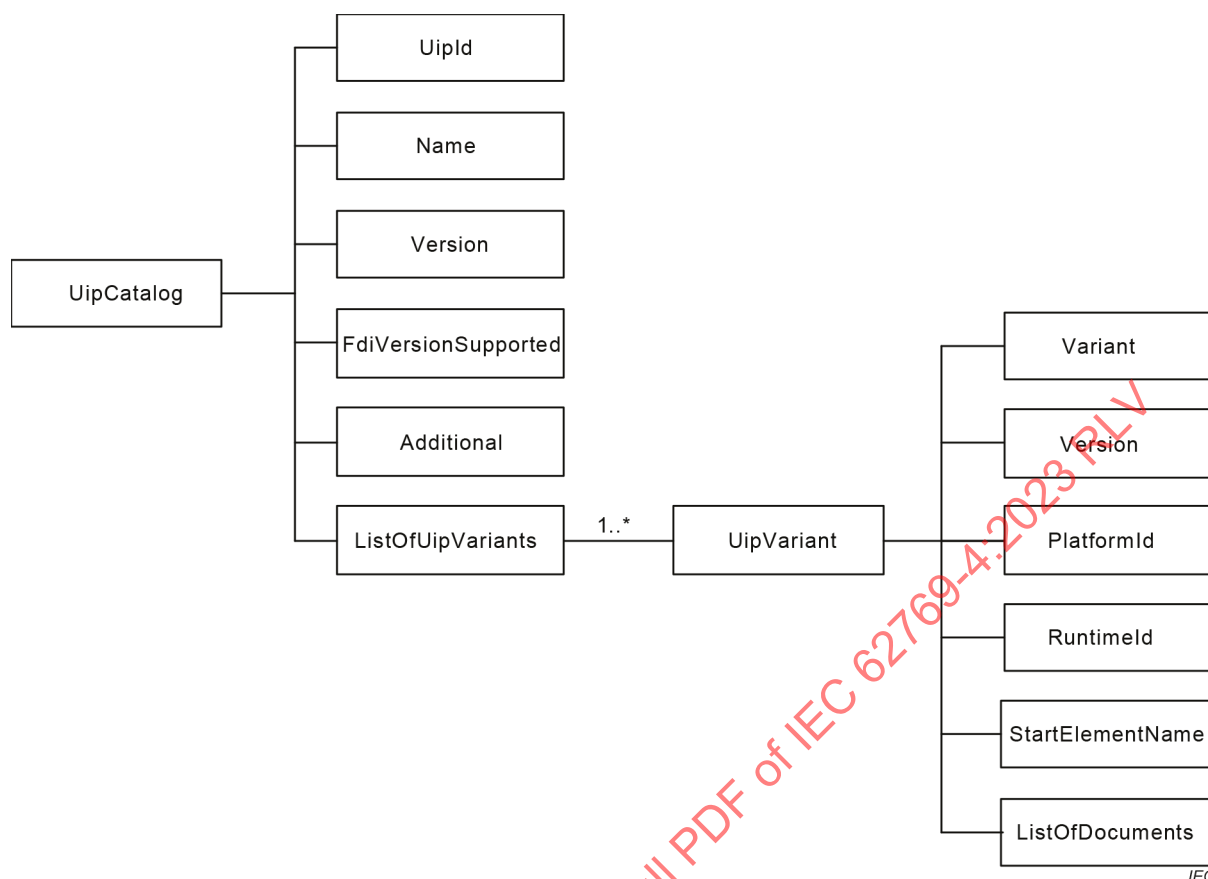


**Figure 13 – Catalogue d'UIP**

La partie Catalogue d'UIP est décrite dans le Tableau 6.

**Tableau 6 – Partie Catalogue d'UIP**

| Partie                | Contenu                                                                                                                           |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type de contenu       | application/vnd.FDI.package.uip.catalog+xml                                                                                       |
| Espace de noms racine | <a href="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/uip-catalog">http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/uip-catalog</a>                             |
| Relation source       | <a href="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/uip-catalog">http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/uip-catalog</a> |
| Nom de fichier        | uipcatalg.xml                                                                                                                     |

#### 5.3.4.2.2.1.2 Contenu

Le schéma pour le Catalogue d'UIP est décrit à l'Annexe E.

#### 5.3.4.2.2.2 Variante d'UIP

##### 5.3.4.2.2.2.1 Format

Une Variante d'UIP peut être fournie pour prendre en charge différentes versions de la technologie de base. Il s'agit d'un conteneur pour tous les fichiers physiques qui représentent la Variante d'UIP, indépendamment de leur type et de leur nombre. La Variante d'UIP doit utiliser le format de fichier ZIP (archive compressée, type de support application/zip) comme technologie de groupage.

L'utilisation de la spécification ZIP pour les variantes de groupage doit être limitée aux exigences indiquées dans l'ISO/IEC 29500-2:2021, Annexe B.

La partie Variante d'UIP est décrite dans le Tableau 7.

**Tableau 7 – Partie Variante d'UIP**

| Partie                | Contenu                                                                                                                           |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type de contenu       | application/zip                                                                                                                   |
| Espace de noms racine | Non applicable                                                                                                                    |
| Relation source       | <a href="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/uip-variant">http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/uip-variant</a> |
| Nom de fichier        | Non spécifié                                                                                                                      |

#### 5.3.4.2.2.2 Contenu

Le contenu de la Variante d'UIP est spécifié dans l'IEC 62769-6.

### 5.3.5 Pièces jointes

#### 5.3.5.1 Image

Une image en pièce jointe du Paquetage FDI® est une icône de l'ordinateur qui représente le type d'appareil. Plusieurs images et résolutions du type d'appareil sont prises en charge. Chaque image doit être au format PNG et limitée aux résolutions en pixels suivantes: 256 × 256, 64 × 64, 32 × 32 ou 16 × 16. La partie image est décrite dans le Tableau 8.

Si le Paquetage d'Appareil est réputé prendre en charge les appareils portables, l'image fournie doit être disponible dans une résolution de 16 pixels × 16 pixels

**Tableau 8 – Partie Image**

| Partie                | Contenu                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type de contenu       | image/png                                                                                                                                   |
| Espace de noms racine | Non applicable                                                                                                                              |
| Relation source       | <a href="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/attachment-image">http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/attachment-image</a> |
| Nom de fichier        | Non spécifié                                                                                                                                |

#### 5.3.5.2 Documentation

Les parties de documentation comprennent les documents tels que les manuels de produits et les fiches techniques et doivent être codées au format PDF ou texte en clair. La Pièce jointe de la documentation est décrite dans le Tableau 9.

**Tableau 9 – Partie Documentation**

| Partie                | Contenu                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type de contenu       | Application/pdf (spécifié dans l'ISO 32000-1)<br>Text/plain (texte en clair)                                                                                |
| Espace de noms racine | Non applicable                                                                                                                                              |
| Relation source       | <a href="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/attachment-documentation">http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/attachment-documentation</a> |
| Nom de fichier        | Non spécifié                                                                                                                                                |

Les méta-informations relatives aux parties de la documentation doivent être fournies dans le Catalogue de Documentation. Le Catalogue de Documentation est un fichier XML dont le schéma est défini à l'Annexe L. Les éléments de métadonnées qui peuvent être utilisés pour décrire une pièce jointe de la documentation sont spécifiés par la DCMI. Le Catalogue de Documentation doit être identifié par une seule relation tirée de catalog.xml rels.

La partie Catalogue de Documentation est décrite dans le Tableau 10.

**Tableau 10 – Partie Catalogue de Documentation**

| Partie                | Contenu                                                                                                                                                                     |
|-----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type de contenu       | application/vnd.FDI.package.documentation.catalog+xml                                                                                                                       |
| Espace de noms racine | <a href="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2020/package-documentation">http://FDI-cooperation.com/2020/package-documentation</a>                                                   |
| Relation source       | <a href="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2020/relationships/attachment-documentation-catalog">http://FDI-cooperation.com/2020/relationships/attachment-documentation-catalog</a> |
| Nom de fichier        | documentation-catalog.xml                                                                                                                                                   |

### 5.3.5.3 Fichier de Prise en charge du Protocole

La partie Fichier de Prise en charge du Protocole est un fichier qui n'est pas défini par le présent document, mais qui est nécessaire pour intégrer le produit dans un système. Ces fichiers étendent généralement le mécanisme d'intégration fourni dans la partie fondamentale du Paquetage d'Appareil FDI® (EDD, UIP) par des moyens spécifiques au protocole.

Ces fichiers ne doivent pas être des exécutables ni des fichiers binaires d'aucune sorte. En outre, ces fichiers ne doivent pas remplacer des éléments obligatoires d'un Paquetage d'Appareil FDI®.

Une liste des Fichiers de Prise en charge du Protocole relatifs aux différents protocoles de communication est définie à l'Annexe F. La partie fichier de prise en charge spécifique à un protocole est décrite dans le Tableau 11.

**Tableau 11 – Partie Fichier de Prise en charge du Protocole**

| Partie                | Contenu                                                                                                                                           |
|-----------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type de contenu       | Non spécifié ici                                                                                                                                  |
| Espace de noms racine | Non spécifié ici                                                                                                                                  |
| Relation source       | <a href="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/attachment-protocol">http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/attachment-protocol</a> |
| Nom de fichier        | Non spécifié ici                                                                                                                                  |

### 5.3.5.4 Certificat d'Enregistrement de FDI®

#### 5.3.5.4.1 Format

Le Certificat d'Enregistrement de FDI® est un document XML propre à chaque Paquetage FDI® qui peut être présent (élément de Paquetage FDI® facultatif). Dans le domaine d'application d'un Paquetage FDI®, il s'agit d'un Élément de Paquetage de type Pièce jointe (Attachment). La partie Certificat d'Enregistrement de FDI® est décrite dans le Tableau 12.

**Tableau 12 – Partie Certificat d'Enregistrement de FDI®**

| Partie                | Contenu                                                                                                                                                           |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Type de contenu       | application/vnd.FDI.package.registrationCert+xml                                                                                                                  |
| Espace de noms racine | Non spécifié ici                                                                                                                                                  |
| Relation source       | <a href="http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/attachment-registrationCert">http://FDI-cooperation.com/2010/relationships/attachment-registrationCert</a> |
| Nom de fichier        | RegistrationCert.xml                                                                                                                                              |

#### 5.3.5.4.2 Contenu

Le Certificat d'Enregistrement de FDI® interprétable par la machine est représenté au format XML, et son contenu ainsi que sa structure sont conformes à la Figure 14. Le Certificat d'Enregistrement de FDI® peut être signé avec une signature détachée dans le même document.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 62769-4:2023 RLV

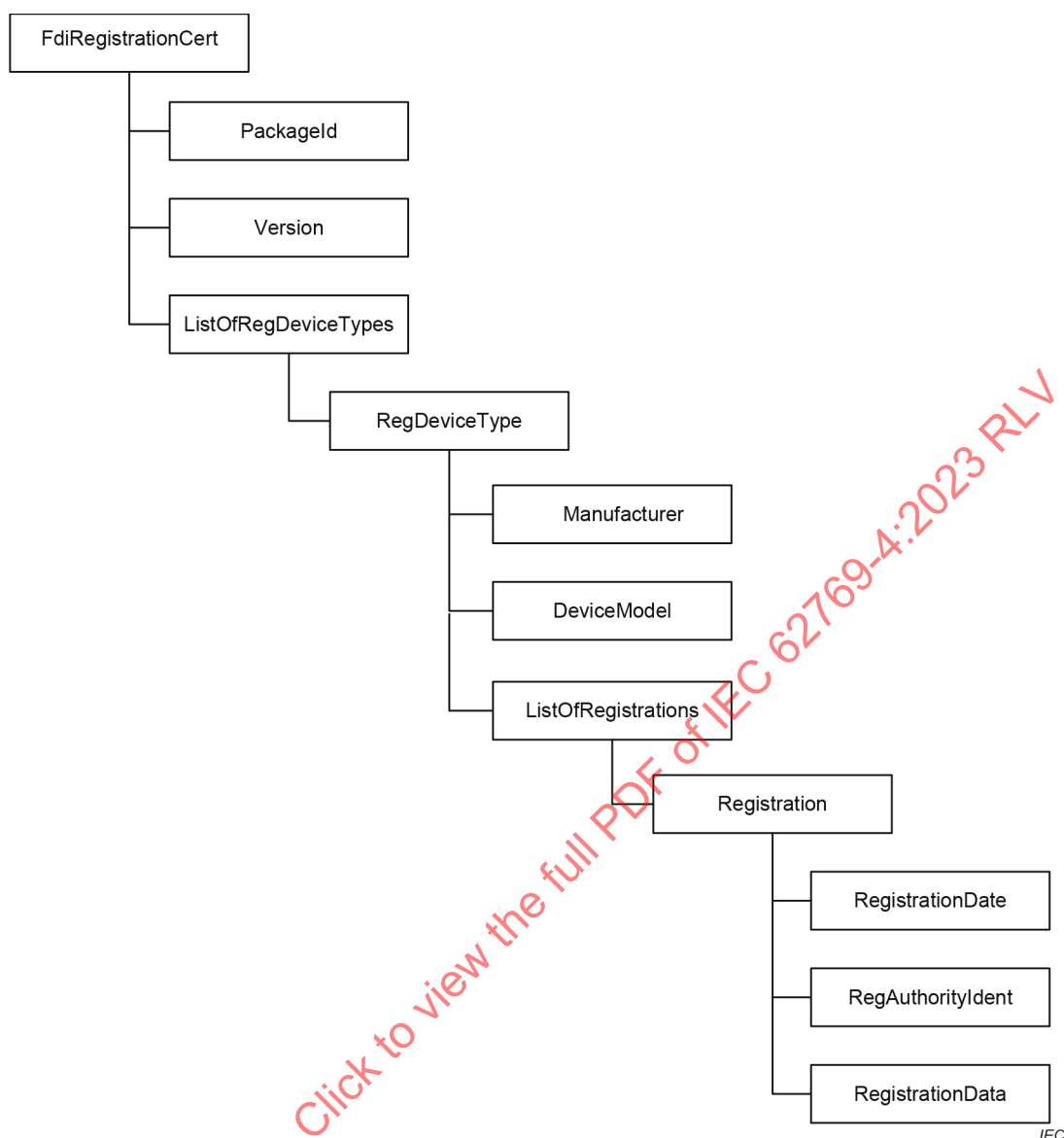


**Figure 14 – Certificat d'Enregistrement de FDI®**

Le schéma pour le Certificat d'Enregistrement FDI® est décrit à l'Annexe E.

## 6 Gestion de versions du Paquetage FDI®

### 6.1 Schéma de version

Les éléments FDI® utilisent un schéma numérique de gestion de versions "majeure.mineure.révision" pour le paquetage et les éléments du paquetage. La version initiale doit être 01.00.00.

Les modifications incompatibles sont indiquées par incrémentation du numéro majeur. Les modifications fonctionnelles qui maintiennent encore la compatibilité avec la version majeure sont indiquées par incrémentation du numéro mineur. Les modifications non fonctionnelles, telles que les modifications rédactionnelles, sont indiquées par l'incrémentation du numéro de révision. Les règles utilisées pour incrémenter le numéro de version sont décrites en 6.3.

## 6.2 Éléments versionnés

Un Paquetage FDI® contient les informations relatives à la version qui sont décrites dans le Tableau 13.

**Tableau 13 – Éléments versionnés**

| Domaine d'application             | Emplacement des versions            | Références du schéma                                            |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| Paquetage FDI® (voir 5.3)         | Catalogue de Paquetage (voir 5.3.1) | Voir l'Annexe E, élément de version de type complexe Package    |
| UIP (voir 5.3.4)                  | Catalogue d'UIP (voir 5.3.4.2.2.1)  | Voir l'Annexe E, élément de version de type complexe Uip        |
| Variante d'UIP (voir 5.3.4.2.2.2) | Catalogue d'UIP (voir 5.3.4.2.2.1)  | Voir l'Annexe E, élément de version de type complexe UipVariant |

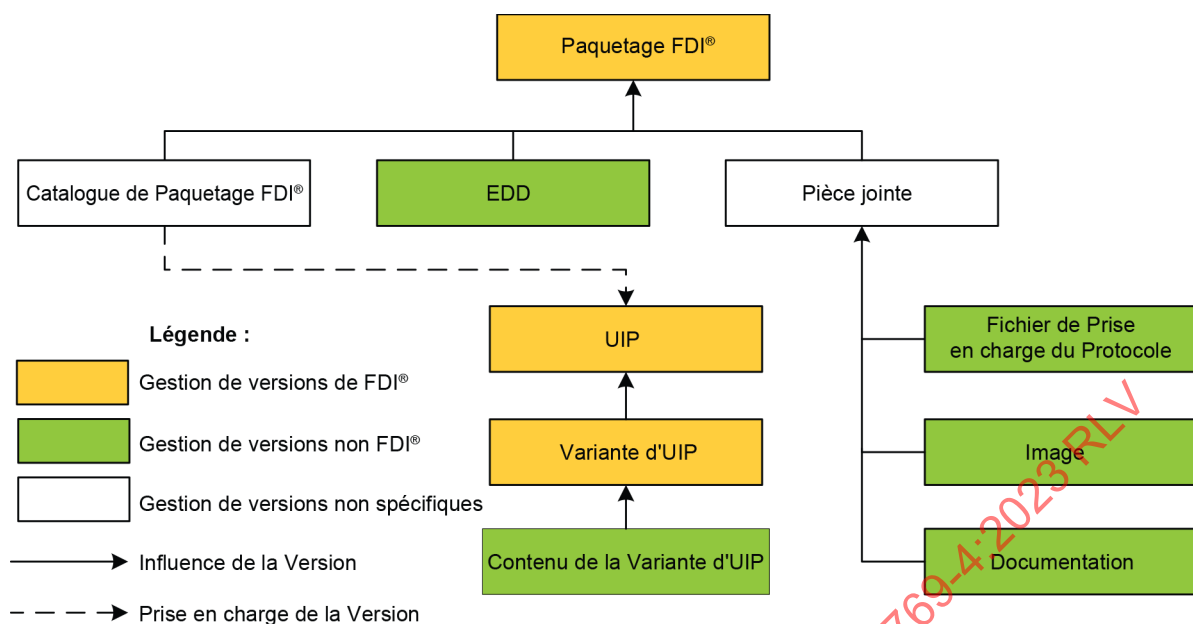
Les parties suivantes du Paquetage FDI® ont des mécanismes de version qui ne relèvent pas du domaine d'application de la FDI®.

- EDD (voir 5.3.2)
  - DD\_REVISION et DEVICE\_REVISION conformément à l'IEC 61804-3;
- Pièces jointes (voir 5.3.5)
  - Image (voir 5.3.5.1),
  - Documentation (voir 5.3.5.2),
  - Fichier de Prise en charge du Protocole (voir 5.3.5.3 et Annexe F).

## 6.3 Hiérarchie des versions

Le changement de version des éléments du Paquetage FDI® peut influencer la version d'éléments qui se chevauchent. La Figure 15 représente ces influences. Les rectangles orange représentent des éléments qui sont versionnés à l'aide de mécanismes de versions spécifiques à la FDI® décrits dans l'IEC 62769-1. Les rectangles verts représentent les éléments qui ont des mécanismes de versions qui ne sont pas décrits par FDI®. Les rectangles blancs représentent les éléments qui ne sont pas explicitement versionnés.

Tous les éléments de la structure arborescente indiquée ci-dessous ont une incidence sur la version des éléments parents conformément au Tableau 14. Leur modification de version provoque une modification de version des éléments qui se chevauchent.



IEC

**Figure 15 – Hiérarchie des versions**

Le Tableau 14 décrit une sélection de modifications possibles des différents éléments de Paquetage FDI® et leur incidence directe sur la version de Paquetage FDI®. Au minimum, les versions successives de Paquetage FDI® doivent incrémenter le numéro de révision.

**Tableau 14 – Incidence sur la version de Paquetage FDI®**

| Élément                | Niveau de version                                         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                            | Type de Paquetage FDI®                                |                    |
|------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
|                        | Majeure                                                   | Mineure                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | Révision                                                                                   | Appareil/<br>Profil/<br>Paquetage de<br>communication | Paquetage<br>d'UIP |
| Catalogue de Paquetage | n/a                                                       | Modification des références de la compatibilité existante.<br><br>Modification de ListOfSupportedUips (voir Annexe E). L'ajout de caractères génériques n'est admis que pour les modifications de VersionSupported existante (voir Annexe E) | Rédactionnelle                                                                             | x                                                     | x                  |
| EDD                    | Incrémentation des Révisions de l'Appareil                | Incrémenter DD_REVISION avec le même DEVICE_REVISION                                                                                                                                                                                         | n/a                                                                                        | x                                                     |                    |
| Pièces jointes         | Modification des Fichiers de Prise en charge du Protocole | Modification des Fichiers de Prise en charge du Protocole                                                                                                                                                                                    | Modification de la Documentation, des Images, des Fichiers de Prise en charge du Protocole | x                                                     |                    |
| UIP                    | Modifications incompatibles<br><br>Axé sur la technologie | Amélioration fonctionnelle<br><br>Axé sur la technologie                                                                                                                                                                                     | Correction de bogues<br><br>Axé sur la technologie                                         | x                                                     | x                  |

L'Annexe G décrit les cas d'utilisation types lors du cycle de vie d'un Paquetage FDI® pour une meilleure compréhension de la hiérarchie des versions et du concept de gestion de versions.

#### 6.4 Compatibilité de l'UIP

Les UIP sont inclus dans un Paquetage d'Appareil FDI®, un Paquetage de Communication FDI®, un Paquetage de Profil FDI® ou un Paquetage d'UIP FDI®. Un UIP inclus dans un Paquetage d'UIP FDI® ne doit être inclus dans aucun autre type de paquetage. Par conséquent, un Paquetage FDI® peut ne pas être autonome.

Les Paquetages d'Appareil FDI®, les Paquetages de Communication FDI® et les Paquetages de Profil FDI® ne référencent pas directement les UIP. En revanche, le Catalogue de Paquetage définit SupportedUip (voir Annexe E) pour définir les UIP compatibles. Plusieurs UIP installés peuvent être compatibles avec une version du Paquetage FDI® donné. Cette disposition permet aux créateurs de Paquetage FDI® de corriger les bogues et d'apporter des améliorations fonctionnelles au Paquetage FDI® sans qu'il soit nécessaire de fournir une version majeure d'un Paquetage FDI®.

La prise en charge de la version décrite dans le Catalogue de Paquetage est définie comme suit:

- Le numéro de la version majeure doit être spécifié explicitement sous la forme d'un seul numéro à deux chiffres.
- Le numéro de la version mineure et le numéro de révision doivent être spécifiés explicitement sous la forme d'un seul numéro ou d'un caractère générique (\*). Si le numéro de la version mineure est spécifié comme un caractère générique, le numéro de révision doit également être spécifié comme un caractère générique.

NOTE Les exemples de numéros de versions compatibles valides sont 01.03.01, 01.03.\*, 01.\*.\*.

L'utilisation d'un caractère générique indique que tous les numéros mineurs et/ou les numéros de révision sont compatibles avec le Paquetage FDI®. Si le SupportedUip a été défini à l'aide de caractères génériques et s'il existe plusieurs versions d'UIP disponibles, le Serveur FDI® doit transférer la dernière version au Client FDI®. Les mises en œuvre spécifiques au système qui permettent la coexistence d'une version mineure ou de versions de révisions, que la version prenne ou non en charge les caractères génériques, ne relèvent pas du domaine d'application du présent document.

La Figure 16 représente un exemple de sélection de l'UIP compatible le plus récent.

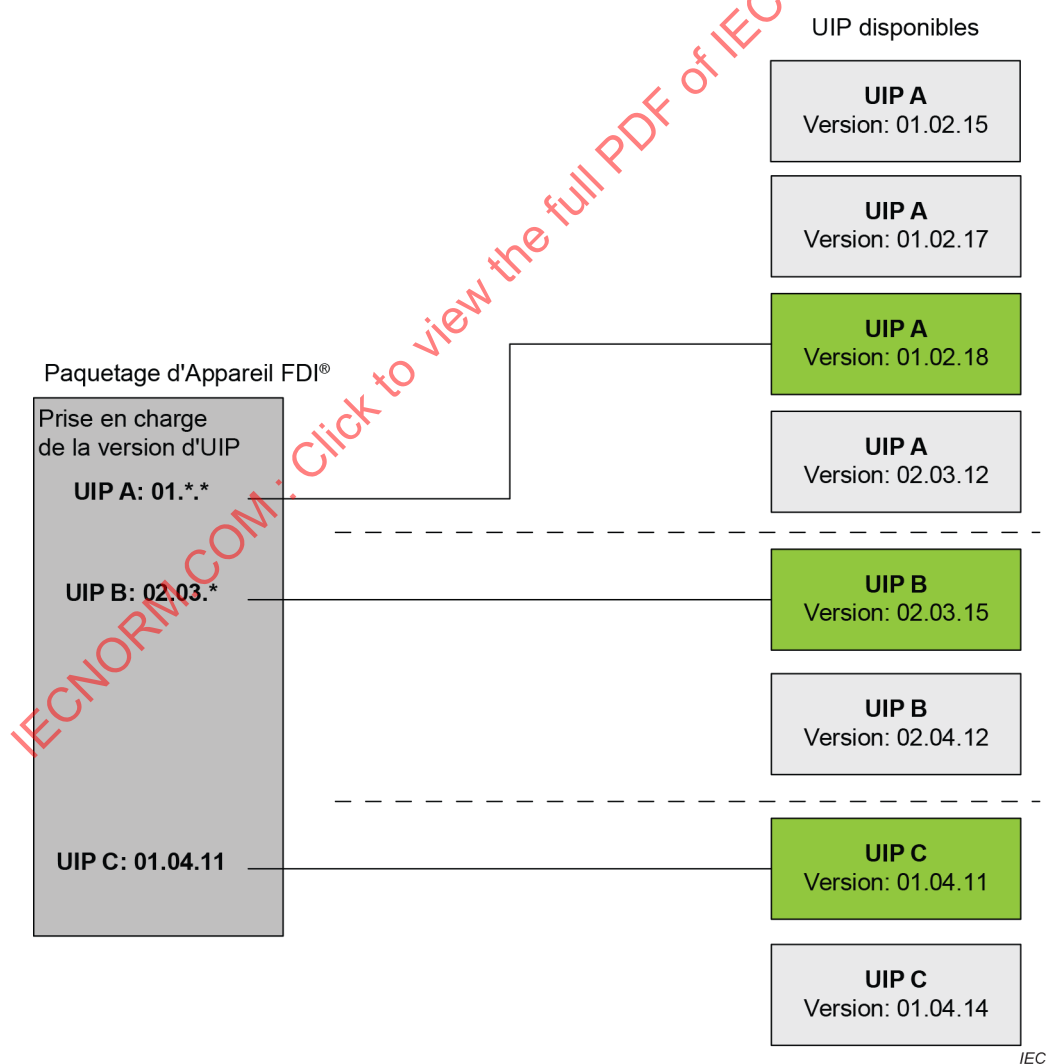


Figure 16 – Concept de prise en charge de la version de l'UIP

## 7 Signatures Numériques et Certificats d'Enregistrement FDI®

### 7.1 Éléments signés et documents de certification

La politique de signature du Paquetage FDI® stipule que l'ensemble de Paquetage FDI® doit être signé par l'émetteur du Paquetage FDI® (voir 7.3). Il convient que les Paquetages FDI® qui ont été enregistrés par une Autorité d'Enregistrement de FDI® comportent un Certificat d'Enregistrement de FDI® (pièce jointe spéciale, voir 5.3.5.4), qui doit être signé par une Autorité d'Enregistrement de FDI® (voir 7.3). Les Paquetages FDI® sont enregistrés s'ils ont satisfait aux essais de conformité (voir B.2.4).

La Figure 17 représente un Paquetage FDI® signé.

Il convient que les Paquetages FDI® enregistrés comportent un ou plusieurs Certificats d'Enregistrement de FDI® signés numériquement pour:

- indiquer que les Paquetages FDI® ont été enregistrés par une autorité d'enregistrement de FDI® officielle;
- indiquer que les fichiers du paquetage, qui ont été critiques pour l'enregistrement du paquetage, n'ont pas été modifiés après soumission de l'enregistrement.

Les Paquetages FDI® dans leur ensemble (l'entité environnante qui couvre tous les éléments) doivent être signés pour:

- identifier l'émetteur (le signataire) du Paquetage FDI®;
- vérifier que le Paquetage FDI® signé n'a pas été altéré après l'apposition de la signature.

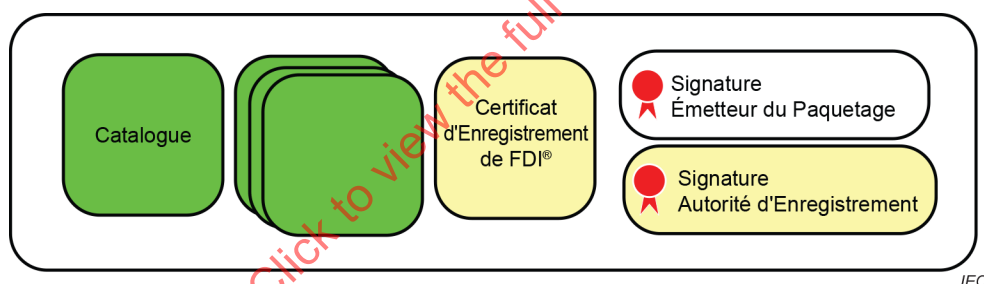


**Figure 17 – Signature du Paquetage FDI®**

L'Émetteur du Paquetage FDI® envoie dans un premier temps un paquetage aux Autorités d'Enregistrement de FDI®. Ces dernières effectuent des essais de conformité définis et des essais supplémentaires selon leurs règles spécifiques et leurs descriptions d'essai ou leurs accords.

Après un essai satisfaisant, ces Autorités d'Enregistrement peuvent délivrer un Certificat d'Enregistrement de FDI® qui doit être signé par l'Autorité d'Enregistrement de FDI® individuelle. Le Certificat d'Enregistrement de FDI® peut contenir plusieurs informations relatives à l'enregistrement, notamment en ce qui concerne un hachage sur les parties du Paquetage FDI® qui ont été soumises aux essais de conformité. Le Certificat d'Enregistrement de FDI® est intégré dans le Paquetage FDI® pour publication. Après l'ajout du Certificat d'Enregistrement de FDI® au contenu du Paquetage FDI®, le paquetage est de nouveau signé et ensuite émis/publié par l'émetteur.

L'émetteur du Paquetage FDI® confirme donc que le Certificat d'Enregistrement de FDI® est fiable en signant l'ensemble du Paquetage FDI® qu'il publie.

## 7.2 Mécanisme de signature

Toutes les signatures contenues dans le Paquetage FDI® doivent être apposées conformément au mécanisme défini dans l'ISO/IEC 29500-2. En plus de satisfaire aux exigences de l'ISO/IEC 29500-2, les signatures doivent satisfaire aux exigences suivantes:

- Les informations nécessaires à la validation de la signature doivent faire partie de la Signature Numérique, c'est-à-dire que l'élément KeyInfo spécifié dans la Syntaxe et le Traitement XML de Signature est obligatoire.
- Les Certificats utilisés pour la signature doivent être associés à une racine d'une Autorité de certification incluse dans les Autorités de certification de confiance du Magasin de Certificats de Microsoft<sup>2</sup> Windows.
- Les algorithmes utilisés pour la création de signatures (pour le hachage et le codage/décodage) doivent provenir de la liste des algorithmes recommandés par le NIST dans le document FIPS 140-3:2019, Annexe A (NIST).
- La signature doit inclure un horodatage de confiance conforme à XAdES (XML Advanced Electronic Signatures – ETSI EN 319 132-1).
- Toute signature doit inclure une CommitmentTypeIndication conformément à l'ETSI TS 101 733. Les types d'engagements utilisés sont spécifiés en 7.3.

## 7.3 Emetteur du Paquetage FDI®, Autorité d'Enregistrement de FDI®

L'Émetteur du Paquetage FDI® et l'Autorité d'Enregistrement de FDI® ont les responsabilités suivantes:

- Un émetteur du Paquetage FDI® publie officiellement un Paquetage FDI® et le signe pour assurer l'intégrité du Paquetage FDI®. Le Paquetage FDI® peut être créé par un fournisseur d'appareils ou un fournisseur de solutions logicielles. L'éditeur d'un Paquetage FDI® peut être une personne différente. Le type d'engagement est ProofOfOrigin.
- Une Autorité d'Enregistrement de FDI® a le droit et la capacité d'effectuer des essais de conformité FDI® sur des Paquetages FDI® et de délivrer des Certificats d'Enregistrement de FDI®. Il s'agit en général de groupes d'intérêt qui représentent un protocole de communication pris en charge par la FDI® ou de leurs partenaires agréés. Le type d'engagement est ProofOfApproval.

## 7.4 Comportement de l'Hôte FDI®

Un système Hôte FDI® doit afficher un message d'avertissement lorsque la procédure d'importation du Paquetage FDI® reconnaît que:

- une Signature Numérique sur le paquetage n'est pas présente ou n'inclut pas toutes les entités (fichiers) à l'intérieur du paquetage;
- la Signature Numérique en tant que telle n'est pas digne de confiance;
- la signature est altérée, ce qui indique que le paquetage a été modifié après la signature.

Les mesures supplémentaires de sécurité à prendre, lorsque le message d'avertissement a été affiché, relèvent de la responsabilité du système Hôte FDI®.

Il convient qu'un système Hôte FDI® affiche un message d'information qui indique quelles parties parmi celles qui ont fait l'objet d'un enregistrement ont été modifiées lorsque la procédure d'importation du Paquetage FDI® reconnaît que:

<sup>2</sup> Microsoft® est une marque déposée de Microsoft Corporation Cette information est donnée à l'intention des utilisateurs du présent document et ne signifie nullement que l'IEC approuve ou recommande l'emploi exclusif du produit ainsi désigné. Des produits équivalents peuvent être utilisés s'il est démontré qu'ils aboutissent aux mêmes résultats.

- l'identificateur unique (PackageID) et la version (comme cela est défini à l'Annexe E) du Paquetage FDI® ne correspondent pas aux informations fournies dans le fichier de Certificat d'Enregistrement de FDI®;
- aucun Certificat d'Enregistrement de FDI® n'est présent dans le Paquetage FDI®;
- le Certificat d'Enregistrement de FDI® inclus n'est pas signé, la signature n'est pas digne de confiance ou la signature est altérée.

Un système Hôte FDI® peut vérifier la signature et le statut de certification en lisant le Certificat d'Enregistrement de FDI®. Un Hôte doit fournir une configuration qui permet d'importer un Paquetage FDI® et qui ne comprend pas de Certificat d'Enregistrement de FDI®. La fonctionnalité de ce Paquetage FDI® ne doit pas être limitée.

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 62769-4:2023 RLV

## Annexe A (normative)

### Conventions relatives aux noms de fichiers

#### A.1 Identification

L'identification des conventions de dénomination doit être utilisée pour fournir un moyen unique d'identification des Paquetages FDI® complets ainsi que des éléments de Paquetages FDI®. Le respect des règles d'identification favorise l'interopérabilité entre les systèmes. Toutefois, les noms eux-mêmes ne doivent pas être le seul mécanisme pour le déploiement.

Des conventions de dénomination interprétables par une machine sont généralement utilisées pour lier un fichier de manière unique à un appareil spécifique et faciliter l'importation et l'utilisation des fichiers de l'appareil d'interface, comme une EDD, de sorte qu'il devient difficile pour les utilisateurs de déterminer si le fichier exigé était disponible dans le système de fichiers. Étant donné qu'un Paquetage FDI® est l'élément visible pour l'utilisateur, un format interprétable par l'homme est privilégié par rapport à celui d'une version interprétable par une machine.

#### A.2 Convention relative aux noms de fichier du Paquetage FDI®

Les Paquetages FDI® individuels doivent être identifiés par des noms de fichiers uniques, qui doivent être composés de la fabrication, du modèle ou type, de la révision et du protocole pris en charge. En raison de problèmes de persistance du nom de fichier, celui-ci ne doit pas être le seul moyen d'identifier un Paquetage FDI®. Des moyens sécurisés d'identification d'un Paquetage FDI® doivent être utilisés pour empêcher le mélange inapproprié de l'appareil avec les Paquetages FDI®.

Le Paquetage FDI® doit utiliser la convention de dénomination suivante:

**<manufacturer>.<description>.<major>.<minor>.<revision>.<protocol>.FDIx**  
**(<fabricant>.<description>.<majeure>.<mineure>.<révision>.<protocole>.FDIx)**

Chaque élément du nom de fichier est décrit dans le Tableau A.1.

Les règles suivantes doivent s'appliquer pour dénommer un Paquetage FDI®:

- Tous les Paquetages FDI® doivent utiliser l'extension .FDIx.
- Longueur maximale du nom qui contient l'extension .FDIx: 128 caractères.
- Le nom de fichier ne doit pas inclure d'espace.

NOTE La longueur maximale d'un nom de fichier est limitée à 128 caractères afin d'éviter que le chemin ne dépasse la valeur maximale.

**Tableau A.1 – Convention de Dénomination du Paquetage FDI®**

| Élément de nom de fichier | Description                                                                                                                                                                        |
|---------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Manufacturer              | Chaîne de caractères représentant le nom du fabricant de l'appareil.<br>Le fabricant ne doit pas inclure de point.                                                                 |
| Description               | Description sommaire du paquetage. La description ne doit pas inclure de point.<br>Pour un Paquetage d'Appareil FDI®, chaîne de caractères représentant le nom du type d'appareil. |
| Major                     | Représentation numérique de deux caractères de la version majeure du Paquetage FDI®.                                                                                               |
| Minor                     | Représentation numérique de deux caractères de la version mineure du Paquetage FDI®.                                                                                               |
| Revision                  | Représentation numérique de deux caractères de la révision du Paquetage FDI®.                                                                                                      |
| Protocol                  | Les noms de famille de profils de communication sont définis dans les profils de communication (série IEC 62769-1xx).                                                              |

IECNORM.COM : Click to view the full PDF of IEC 62769-4:2023 RV

## **Annexe B** (informative)

### **Création d'un Paquetage FDI®**

#### **B.1 Généralités**

L'Annexe B décrit les principes fondamentaux d'un possible processus de création de Paquetage FDI® à l'aide d'outils et de composants de développement normalisés disponibles.

#### **B.2 Outils et composants**

##### **B.2.1 Vue d'ensemble**

Les Paquetages FDI® sont constitués de plusieurs composants différents, qui peuvent avoir également des relations et des dépendances entre eux, sont développés au moyen de différentes technologies de mise en œuvre, et respectent différentes normes. Cette structure complexe de Paquetages FDI® exige un outil qui assure un développement et une maintenance économiques et aisés.

##### **B.2.2 Mise en œuvre de Référence de FDI®/Moteur EDD Commun**

La Mise en œuvre de Référence de FDI®, qui comporte un Moteur EDD Commun, vérifie qu'une mise en œuvre commune est utilisée pour la mise en œuvre du Paquetage FDI® et de l'essai qui a un comportement défini. La Mise en œuvre de Référence de FDI® fait partie intégrante des deux outils mentionnés ci-dessous.

##### **B.2.3 Environnement de développement Intégré (IDE) du Paquetage FDI®**

L'IDE du Paquetage FDI® fournit tous les éléments nécessaires pour gérer des projets de développement pour les différents types de Paquetages FDI®, le développement des parties descriptives, la liaison de toutes les parties restantes du paquetage, mais également pour assurer l'empaquetage réel du paquetage.

##### **B.2.4 Outil d'Essai de Conformité du Paquetage d'Appareil FDI®**

Un Paquetage FDI® développé et en particulier les Paquetages d'Appareil FDI® sont soumis à des essais afin de démontrer la conformité de la mise en œuvre à la Spécification FDI®. L'interopérabilité est ainsi assurée. L'essai de conformité est effectué en utilisant l'Outil d'Essai de Conformité du Paquetage d'Appareil FDI® qui exécute les cas d'essai définis avec la Mise en œuvre de Référence FDI® et le Paquetage FDI® développé.

#### **B.3 Développement**

##### **B.3.1 Développement de base du Paquetage FDI®**

L'IDE du Paquetage FDI® permet la création d'un projet de développement pour le Paquetage FDI®, y compris le type de projet et les informations relatives à la version. Ce projet de développement peut être utilisé tout au long du cycle de vie du Paquetage FDI®. Un assistant de projet de développement peut être disponible afin d'accélérer le processus de création du projet.

Un composant d'éditeur qui accompagne l'IDE du Paquetage FDI® est disponible pour mettre en œuvre la partie descriptive (EDD) du Paquetage FDI®. Des fonctionnalités telles que les vérifications de syntaxe, le pliage de code, l'autocomplétion et les assistants pour les constructions complexes sont disponibles pour prendre en charge un développement efficace et sûr.